

MATH 570: Higher Algebra I  
Prof. Eyal Z. Goren

*Lecture notes by A. Tomberg*

Fall 2010  
McGill University

# Table of contents

September-15-10

12:19 PM

1. Intro to category theory
  - a. [Language of categories](#)
  - b. [Universal objects](#)
2. Groups theory
  - a. [Groups](#)
  - b. [Group actions on sets](#)
  - c. [p-Groups](#)
  - d. [Sylow Theorem](#)
  - e. [Solvable and nilpotent groups](#)
  - f. [Nilpotent groups](#)
  - g. [Free groups](#)
3. Module theory
  - a. [Modules](#)
  - b. [Further concepts in the theory of modules](#)
  - c. [Modules over PIDs](#)
  - d. [Localization](#)
  - e. [Injective and projective limits](#)
4. Field theory
  - a. [Field theory](#)
  - b. [Algebraic field extensions](#)
  - c. [Examples: finite and cyclotomic fields](#)
  - d. [Galois theory](#)
  - e. [The fundamental theorem of Galois theory](#)
  - f. [Examples](#)
  - g. [Radical extensions and some further topics](#)

## § 1.a. Language of categories

September-06-10  
1:46 PM

Def: A **category**  $C$  consists of objects, morphisms and a composition law.

\* A collection objects of  $C$  is denoted  $\text{Obj}(C)$ . They need not form a set.

\*  $\forall A, B \in \text{Obj}(C)$ , a set  $\text{Hom}(A, B)$  of morphisms from  $A$  to  $B$ . Notation:

$$f \in \text{Hom}(A, B) \iff f: A \rightarrow B \iff A \xrightarrow{f} B$$

However  $f$  need not be a function!

\* The composition map

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}(A, B) \times \text{Hom}(B, C) &\longrightarrow \text{Hom}(A, C) \\ (f, g) &\longmapsto g \circ f \end{aligned}$$

with the following properties:

1.  $(A, B) \neq (A', B') \implies \text{Hom}(A, B) \cap \text{Hom}(A', B') = \emptyset$

2.  $\forall A \in \text{Obj}(C), \exists \mathbb{1}_A \in \text{Hom}(A, A)$  s.t.

$$\forall f: \text{Hom}(A, B), \quad f \circ \mathbb{1}_A = f, \quad \mathbb{1}_B \circ f = f$$

3. Associativity of composition

$$f \circ (g \circ h) = (f \circ g) \circ h$$

## Examples

1. Sets : objects  $\longrightarrow$  sets  
morphisms  $\longrightarrow$  functions  
composition  $\longrightarrow$  function composition

2. Groups : objects  $\longrightarrow$  groups  
morphisms  $\longrightarrow$  group homo.  
composition  $\longrightarrow$  usual one.

3. K-vector sp. (K is a fixed field)

objects  $\longrightarrow$  v.sp. over K  
morphisms  $\longrightarrow$  linear maps  
composition  $\longrightarrow$  usual composition



Def: Let  $C$  be a category,  $f: A \rightarrow B$  a morphism. We say that  $f$  is an **isomorphism** (abbreviated 'iso') if  $\exists g: B \rightarrow A$  s.t.

$$g \circ f = \mathbb{1}_A \quad \text{and} \quad f \circ g = \mathbb{1}_B$$

Def: An **initial object** in a category  $C$  is an object  $A$  s.t.  $\forall B \in \text{Obj}(C)$ ,  $\exists!$  morphism  $f: A \rightarrow B$ .

Claim: If an initial object exists, it is unique up to a unique iso, i.e. if  $A_1, A_2$  are initial objects,  $\exists! \text{ iso } f: A_1 \rightarrow A_2$ .

Proof: Let  $A_1, A_2$  be initial objects. By definition,  $\exists! f: A_1 \rightarrow A_2$  and  $\exists! g: A_2 \rightarrow A_1$ .

Hence,  $g \circ f \in \text{Hom}(A_1, A_1)$ , but  $\mathbb{1}_{A_1} \in \text{Hom}(A_1, A_1)$  too. Thus, as  $A_1$  is an initial object,

$$g \circ f = \mathbb{1}_{A_1}$$

Similarly,  $f \circ g = \mathbb{1}_{A_2} \Rightarrow g \ \& \ f$  are iso.  $\square$

Def: A **final object** in a category  $\mathcal{C}$  is an object  $A$  s.t.  $\forall B \in \text{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$ ,  $\exists! f: B \rightarrow A$

Claim: If a final object exists, it is unique up to a unique iso.

Proof: Exercise.

### Examples

1. In Sets,  $\emptyset$  is an initial object and any  $\{*\}$  (singleton) is a final object.

2. In Groups, the trivial group  $\{e\}$  is both an initial and a final object, such objects are called the zero objects.

3. In k-v.sp., the zero object is  $\{0\}$

4. Let  $G$  be a group and define a category  $C$  as follows.

-  $\text{Obj}(C) = \{*\}$  (any object)

-  $\text{Hom}(*, *) = G$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & g_k & \downarrow & \rho_e \\ & & \circlearrowleft & * & \circlearrowright \\ g_{k-1} & \dots & & & g_1 \end{array}$$

- Composition  $g \circ f = gf$  (group product)

$\mathbb{1}_* = e_G$  (this category has a group structure)

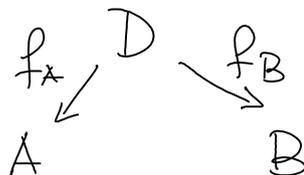
$\therefore$  Unless  $G = \{e\}$ , there is no initial, nor final object in  $C$ .

## § 1.b. Universal objects

September-06-10  
8:08 PM

Def: Let  $C$  be a category and  $A, B \in \text{Obj}(C)$

A **product** for  $A$  &  $B$  is an object  $D$  with morphisms

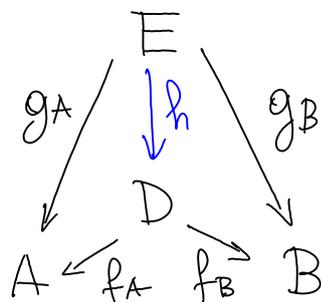


which is **universal for this property**, that is

$\forall E \in \text{Obj}(C)$  with

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & E & \\ g_A \swarrow & & \searrow g_B \\ A & & B \end{array}$$

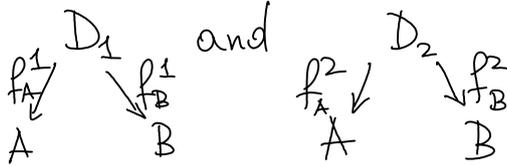
$\exists!$  morphism  $h: E \rightarrow D$  such that the following diagram **commutes**.



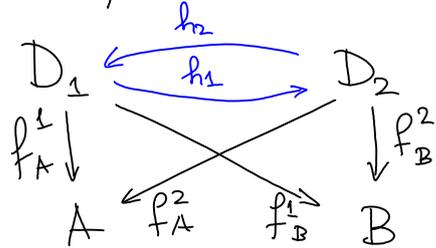
i.e.  $f_A \circ h = g_A$  and  $f_B \circ h = g_B$ .

Claim: If a product for  $A, B$  exists, it is unique, up to a unique iso<sup>n</sup>

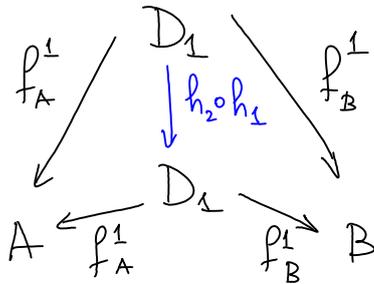
Proof: Let  $D_1$  and  $D_2$  be products.



By using the universal property twice, we find morphisms  $h_1$  and  $h_2$ :



We will show that  $h_1, h_2$  are iso. Consider



This diagram commutes, b/c

$$p_A^1 \circ (h_2 \circ h_1) = (p_A^1 \circ h_2) \circ h_1 = p_A^2 \circ h_1 = p_A^1$$

by univ. prop. for  $D_2$

by univ. prop. for  $D_1$

Similarly,  $p_B^1 \circ (h_2 \circ h_1) = p_B^1$ .

But  $\text{id}_{D_1} : D_1 \rightarrow D_1$  also makes this diagram commute. So, by uniqueness requirement,  $h_2 \circ h_1 = \text{id}_{D_1}$

Similarly,  $h_1 \circ h_2 = \text{id}_{D_2}$ . □

From now on will denote the product by  $A \prod B$ .

## Examples

1. Sets:  $A \prod B = A \times B$ , the cartesian product with projection maps.
2. Groups:  $A \prod B = A \times B$ , direct product of groups with projection maps.
3. K-v.sp.:  $A \prod B = A \times B$ , direct product of v.sp. with projections.

Def: In a category  $\mathcal{C}$ , a **coproduct** of  $A, B$  is an object  $D$  with morphisms

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f_A} \\ \searrow \end{array} & D & \begin{array}{c} \swarrow \\ \xleftarrow{f_B} \end{array} & B \end{array}$$

universal for this property, i.e.  $\forall E \in \text{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$  with morphisms

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{g_A} \\ \searrow \end{array} & E & \begin{array}{c} \swarrow \\ \xleftarrow{g_B} \end{array} & B \end{array}$$

$\exists! h: D \rightarrow E$  making the following diagram commute:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f_A} \\ \searrow \\ \xrightarrow{g_A} \end{array} & D & \begin{array}{c} \swarrow \\ \xleftarrow{f_B} \\ \xleftarrow{g_B} \end{array} & B \\ & & \downarrow h & & \\ & & E & & \end{array}$$

Claim: If a coproduct of  $A, B$  exists, it is unique up to a unique iso

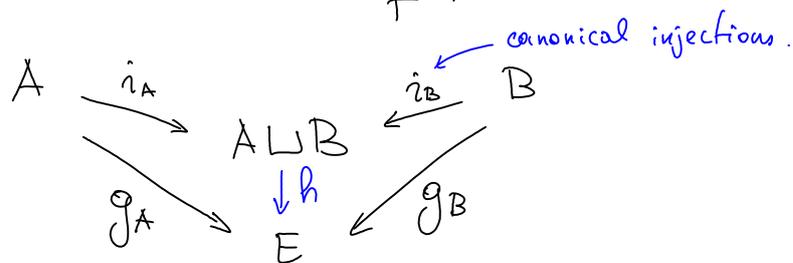
Proof: Exercise.

We denote the coproduct by  $A \sqcup B$

### Examples

1. Sets:  $A \sqcup B =$  disjoint union of  $A$  &  $B$ .

$A \sqcup B = A \times \{1\} \cup B \times \{2\}$  is a good definition that works even if  $A=B$ .



where  $h(x) = \begin{cases} g_A(x) & \text{if } x \in A \\ g_B(x) & \text{if } x \in B \end{cases}$

2.  $K$ -v.sp.  $A \sqcup B = A \times B (= A \cap B)$   
cartesian product of v.sp.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 A & \xrightarrow{i_A} & A \times B & \xleftarrow{i_B} & B \\
 & & & & 
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{l}
 i_A(a) = (a, 0) \\
 i_B(b) = (0, b)
 \end{array}$$



## § 2.a. Groups

September-07-10  
9:55 AM

Recall: Let  $G$  be a group, with associative group product:

$$\begin{aligned} G \times G &\longrightarrow G \\ (g, h) &\longmapsto gh \end{aligned}$$

\*  $\exists e_G = 1_G = e = 1$  (or  $0_G$  if  $G$  is abelian), such that

$$\forall g \in G, \quad eg = ge = g$$

\*  $\forall g \in G, \exists g^{-1} \in G$  s.t.  $gg^{-1} = g^{-1}g = e$ ,

\*  $H \subseteq G$  is called a **subgroup** ( $H < G$ ) if  $e_G \in H$  and  $(x, y \in H \implies xy \in H$  and  $x^{-1} \in H)$

\*  $f: G_1 \rightarrow G_2$  is a **group homomorphism** (homo) if  $f(xy) = f(x)f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in G_1$ .

L> Properties of group homo:

- $f(e_{G_1}) = e_{G_2}$

- $f(x^{-1}) = (f(x))^{-1}$

- $\text{Ker}(f) = \{g \in G_1 : f(g) = e_{G_2}\}$  is a subgroup of  $G_1$ .

- $f$  is injective  $\Leftrightarrow \ker(f) = \{e_{G_1}\}$
- $f$  is an iso  $\Leftrightarrow f$  is bijective.

Proposition: Let  $H < G$ , then TFAE

①  $\forall g \in G, gH = Hg$ , where

$$\begin{cases} gH \text{ is the left coset: } \{gh : h \in H\}, \\ Hg \text{ is the right coset: } \{hg : h \in H\}. \end{cases}$$

②  $\forall g \in G, gHg^{-1} = H$ .

③  $\forall g \in G, gHg^{-1} \subseteq H$ .

④  $\exists$  group  $A$  & a group homo  $f: G \rightarrow A$  s.t.

$$\ker(f) = H.$$

Such subgroups are called **normal**, and we write  $H \triangleleft G$ .

Given  $H \triangleleft G$ , we construct the quotient group  $G/H$  as follows.

$$G/H = \{gH : g \in G\} \text{ with the product}$$

$$(g_1H)(g_2H) := (g_1g_2)H, \text{ well defined.}$$

Note that  $x \neq y \not\Rightarrow xH \neq yH$  in general.

The identity element is  $H = eH$  and the inverse is

$$(gH)^{-1} := g^{-1}H$$

Often we write  $\overline{g}$  for the coset  $gH$ , then the group law becomes:

$$\overline{g_1} \overline{g_2} = \overline{g_1 g_2}, \quad \overline{e_G} = e_{G/H}, \quad (\overline{g})^{-1} = \overline{g^{-1}}$$

The map  $\pi: G \rightarrow G/H$   
 $g \rightarrow \overline{g}$

is a group homo with kernel  $H$ .

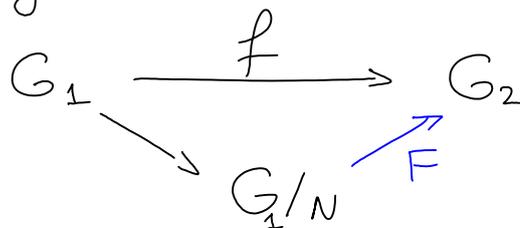


## Isomorphism Theorems

Theorem: First iso theorem.

Let  $f: G_1 \rightarrow G_2$  be a group homo with kernel  $H$ . Let  $N \triangleleft G_1$ ,  $N \subseteq H$ .

Then  $\exists!$  group homo  $F: G_1/N \rightarrow G_2$  s.t. the diagram below commutes.



Furthermore, the  $\ker(F) = H/N \subseteq G/N$ ,  
i.e.  $\{hN : h \in H\} \subseteq \{gN : g \in G\}$ .

Proof (sketch):

1. Define  $F(gN) = f(g)$ , well-defined?

$gN = \tilde{g}N \iff g^{-1}\tilde{g} \in N$ , then

$$f(\tilde{g}) = f(gg^{-1}\tilde{g}) = f(g) \cancel{f(g^{-1}\tilde{g})} = f(g) \quad \checkmark$$

2.  $F$  a group homom?

$$\begin{aligned} 3. \ker(F) &= \{gN : f(g) = e_{G_2}\} = \\ &= \{gN : g \in H\} = H/N \end{aligned}$$

□

Corollary: If  $f$  is surjective,

$$G_1/H \cong G_2,$$

because  $F$  is also surjective and

$$\ker(F) = H/H \cong \{e_{G_1/H}\} \Rightarrow F \text{ iso} \quad \checkmark$$

If  $f: G_1 \rightarrow G_2$  is a group homo

$$H < G_1 \implies f(H) < G_2$$

$$H < G_2 \implies f^{-1}(H) < G_1$$

Theorem: Second iso' theorem.

Let  $A < G, B \triangleleft G$ , then

$$AB = \{ab : a \in A, b \in B\} < G \text{ and}$$

$$AB/B \cong A/A \cap B$$

(in particular  $A \cap B \triangleleft A$ ).

Proof (sketch):

1.  $AB/B = \pi(A)$ ,  $\pi: G \rightarrow G/B$ , and

$AB = \pi^{-1}(AB/B)$ , so it is a group.

2.  $A \rightarrow AB/B$ ,  $a \mapsto aB$  comes from  $\pi|_A$ ,  
so it is a group homo'.

surjective b/c  $AB/B = \{aB : a \in A\}$

kernel =  $\{a \in A : aB = B, \text{ i.e. } a \in B\} = A \cap B$ .

3. Apply the 1<sup>st</sup> iso' thm.

□

Theorem: Third iso theorem

Let  $A, B \triangleleft G$ ,  $A \subseteq B$ , then

$$(G/A)/(B/A) \cong G/B$$

Proof: (Sketch)

1. Let  $\pi: G \rightarrow G/B$  be the canonical injection map with  $\ker(\pi) = B \supseteq A$ .
2. The map  $f: G/A \rightarrow G/B$ ,  $gA \xrightarrow{f} gB$  has kernel  $B/A = \{gA: g \in B\}$ .
3. Apply 1st iso theorem to

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G/A & \xrightarrow{f} & G/B \\ & \searrow & \nearrow \\ & (G/A)/(B/A) & \xrightarrow{F} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \ker(F) &= (B/A)/(B/A) \cong \{e\} \\ \Rightarrow F &\text{ is an iso.} \end{aligned}$$

□

Theorem: Fourth iso theorem.

Let  $f: G_1 \rightarrow G_2$  be a *surjective* homo with kernel  $K$ . Then  $\exists$  bijection

$$F: \{A \mid A < G_1, A \ni K\} \rightarrow \{B \mid B < G_2\}$$

$$\text{given by } H \xrightarrow{F} f(H)$$

Furthermore,  $F$  takes normal subgroups to normal subgroups.

Proof:



## § 2.b. Group actions on sets

September-10-10  
11:15 AM

$G$  - group,  $S$  - set.

Def: The action of  $G$  on  $S$  is a map

$$\begin{aligned} G \times S &\longrightarrow S \\ (g, s) &\longrightarrow g * s \text{ (or } gs) \end{aligned}$$

such that  $\forall s \in S$  and  $\forall gg' \in G$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} 1 * s &= s \\ (gg') * s &= g * (g' * s) \end{aligned}$$

For every set  $S$ , we can define its permutation group

$$\Sigma_S = \{ f: S \rightarrow S \mid f \text{ is bijective} \}$$

Perversely, we write  $S_n$  for the group of permutations of  $\{1, \dots, n\}$ .

$\Sigma_S$  is a group with the product given by the composition, and identity function acting as identity element.

Notice that to give an action of a group  $G$  on a set  $S$  is equivalent to giving a group homomorphism  $\psi: G \rightarrow \Sigma_S$ .

Proof: (sketch)

Given an action, set  $\Psi: G \rightarrow \Sigma_S$  be defined by  $(\Psi(g))(s) = g * s$

$\Psi(g)$  is clearly surjective and since

$$g * s_1 = g * s_2 \implies s_1 = g^{-1}g s_2 = s_2$$

it is also injective.

Conversely, given  $\Psi: G \rightarrow \Sigma_S$ , define

$$g * s = (\Psi(g))(s)$$

□

Def: For  $s \in S$ , define

$$\text{Orb}(s) = \{g * s : g \in G\} \subseteq S$$

$$\text{stab}(s) = \{g \in G : g * s = s\} < G$$

Claim: Two orbits are either equal or disjoint.

Proof: Suppose  $\text{Orb}(s_1) \cap \text{Orb}(s_2) \neq \emptyset \implies$

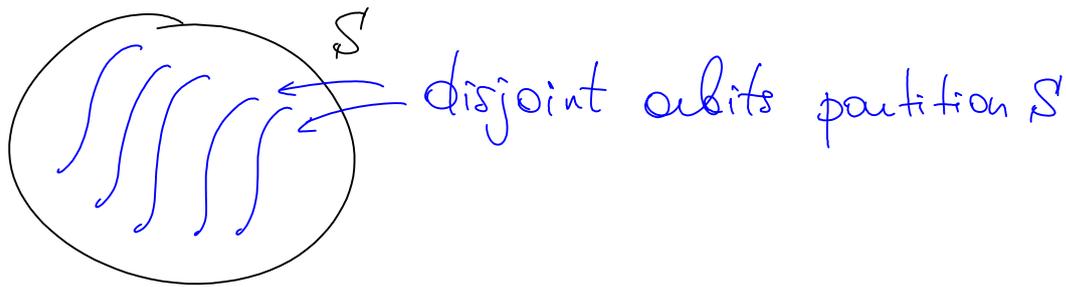
$$\implies g_1 * s_1 = g_2 * s_2 \implies s_1 = g_1^{-1}g_2 * s_2 \in \text{Orb}(s_2)$$

$$\implies \forall g \in G, g * s_1 = (gg_1^{-1}g_2) * s_2 \in \text{Orb}(s_2)$$

$$\implies \text{Orb}(s_2) \supseteq \text{Orb}(s_1) .$$

By symmetry  $\text{Orb}(s_2) = \text{Orb}(s_1)$ .

□



Lemma: Bijection

$$F: \underbrace{G / \text{Stab}(s)} \longrightarrow \text{Orb}(s)$$

not a quotient group, but a collection of cosets!

Proof: Let  $H = \text{Stab}(s)$ , define  $F$  by

$$xH \xrightarrow{F} x * s$$

• well-defined: if  $xH = yH$ ,  $y = xh$  for some  $h \in H$ ,

$$y * s = (xh) * s = x * (h * s) = x * s \quad \checkmark$$

• clearly surjective ✓

• injective:  $x_1 * s = x_2 * s \Rightarrow s = x_1^{-1} x_2 * s$   
 $\Rightarrow x_1^{-1} x_2 \in H \Rightarrow x_1 H = x_2 H \quad \checkmark$

□

Corollary: if  $G$  is finite

$$\# \text{Orb}(s) = \frac{\#G}{\# \text{Stab}(s)}$$

Theorem: Lagrange's theorem

Let  $G$  be a finite group,  $H < G$ , then

$$\#H \mid \#G \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\#G}{\#H} = \# \{ \text{left cosets of } H \} \\ = \# \{ \text{right cosets of } H \}.$$

Proof: Let  $H$  act on  $G$  by

$$\begin{aligned} H \times G &\rightarrow G \\ (h, g) &\rightarrow hg \end{aligned}$$

Choose representatives  $\{x_i\}$  for the orbits.

$$G = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^N \text{Orb}(x_i) = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^N Hx_i$$

$$\text{For each } i, |\text{Orb}(x_i)| = \frac{\#H}{\underbrace{\# \text{Stab}\{x_i\}}_{= \{e\}}} = \#H$$

$\therefore$  Every coset has the same cardinality  
 $\implies \#G = N \cdot \#H$   
 $\hookrightarrow \# \text{ of cosets}$

As  $(xH)^{-1} = Hx^{-1}$ , the last statement follows.

# Class equation

September-08-10  
10:09 AM

$G$  - finite group.

$G$  acts on itself by conjugation.

$$\begin{aligned} G \times G &\longrightarrow G \\ (g, h) &\longmapsto ghg^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\triangleright e * h = ehe^{-1} = ehe = h$$

$$\begin{aligned} \triangleright (g_1 g_2) * h &= g_1 g_2 h (g_1 g_2)^{-1} = g_1 g_2 h g_2^{-1} g_1^{-1} = \\ &= g_1 * (g_2 * h) \end{aligned}$$

The orbit of  $h \in G$  under this action is called its **conjugacy class**, i.e. the set

$$\{ghg^{-1} : g \in G\}$$

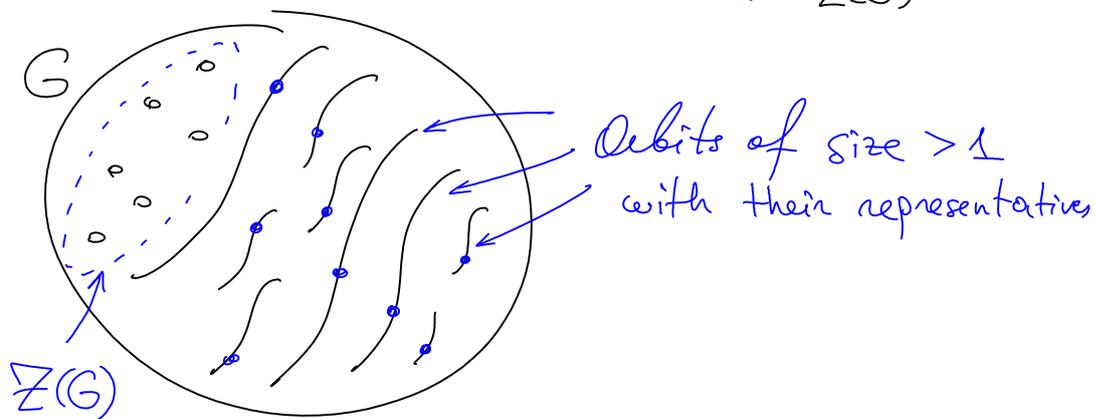
Note:  $\text{Orb}(h) = \{h\}$  iff  $\forall g, ghg^{-1} = h$

$$\Leftrightarrow gh = hg \quad \forall g \Leftrightarrow h \in \underset{\substack{\uparrow \\ \text{the center of } G}}{\mathbb{Z}(G)}$$

Exercise: Check that  $\mathbb{Z}(G) \triangleleft G$

The partition of  $G$  relative to this action is

$$G = \left[ \bigsqcup_{h \in Z(G)} \{h\} \right] \sqcup \left[ \bigsqcup_{\substack{x \text{ representative,} \\ x \notin Z(G)}} \text{Orb}(x) \right]$$



Def: For  $x \in G$ , define the centralizer of  $x$  in  $G$  by

$$C_x(G) = \{ g : gxg^{-1} = x \} = \text{Stab}(x)$$

relative to the  $\uparrow$   
conjugation action

$\therefore$  The class equation becomes

$$\#G = \#Z(G) + \sum \frac{\#G}{C_x(G)}$$

where the sum is taken over all  $x$  that are representatives of conjugacy classes of size larger than one.

## § 2.c. p-Groups

September-10-10  
9:09 PM

Def: Let  $p$  be a prime. A group  $G$  is called a  $p$ -group if

$$\#G = p^r, \quad r \geq 1$$

Theorem: Every  $p$ -group has a non-trivial center.

↳ Consequence:  $G$ ,  $Z_G$  and  $G/Z_G$  are  $p$ -grps  
⇒ useful for induction.

Proof: By the class equation

$$1 < p^r = \#Z_G + \underbrace{\sum_{\substack{\text{rep. i's } \\ x \notin Z_G}} \frac{p^r}{C_G(x)}}_{\text{divisible by } p}$$

↑  
divisible by  $p$

$$\therefore p \mid \#Z_G \Rightarrow \#Z_G \geq p > 1$$

$$\Rightarrow Z_G \neq \{e\}$$

□

Theorem:  $G$  - a  $p$ -group,  $\#G = p^r$ .

① Let  $H \neq G$ , then  $\exists K \triangleleft G$ ,  $H \subseteq K$  and  $[K:H] = p$ .

②  $\exists H_i \triangleleft G$  s.t.  $\#H_i = p^i$  and

$$\{e\} \subseteq H_1 \subseteq H_2 \subseteq \dots \subseteq H_{r-1} \subseteq G$$

Recall:  $[G:H] = \#$  of cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ .

### Proof of Theorem

① Consider  $G \xrightarrow{\pi} G/H$  a  $p$ -group!

Let  $x \in Z_{G/H}$ ,  $x \neq e_{G/H}$ , then

$$y = x^{\text{ord}(x)/p} \text{ has order } p.$$

Recall that  $\text{Order}(x) = \min\{k > 0 : x^k = e\}$ .

So, the cyclic subgroup  $\widehat{K}$  generated by  $y$   
 $\widehat{K} = \langle y \rangle = \{e, y, y^2, \dots, y^{p-1}\}$   
has exactly  $p$  elements.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Moreover, } x \in Z_{G/H} &\implies \widehat{K} \subseteq Z_{G/H} \\ &\implies \widehat{K} \triangleleft G/H \end{aligned}$$

Thus, by 4<sup>th</sup> iso theorem  $K := \pi^{-1}(\widehat{K}) \triangleleft G$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Obviously, } K \supseteq H \text{ and } \#K &= \#\widehat{K} \cdot \#H \\ &\implies [K:H] = p. \end{aligned} \quad \checkmark$$

② Follows by repeatedly applying ①, starting with  $H = \{e\}$ .

□

## Examples

1.  $\#G = p$ . As  $p$  is prime,  $\forall x \in G, x \neq e$

$$\langle x \rangle = G \implies G \cong \mathbb{Z}_p$$

Exercise: Let  $G$  be a group,  $H < G, H \subseteq \mathbb{Z}_G$   
such that  $G/H$  is cyclic.  
Prove that  $G$  is abelian.

2.  $\#G = p^2$ . Then,  $G$  is abelian.

Indeed  $\mathbb{Z}_G \neq \{e\} \implies \exists H \subseteq \mathbb{Z}_G, H < G, \#H = p$   
 $\implies \#G/H = p \implies G/H$  is cyclic.

By the exercise above,  $G$  must be abelian.

Hence, there are two possibilities

a)  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_{p^2}$ , if  $\exists g \in G, \text{ord}(g) = p^2$

b)  $G \cong (\mathbb{Z}_p)^2$ , since every non-trivial elt has order  $p$ .

$\hookrightarrow$  In this case, we can view  $G$   
as a vector sp. over the field  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ .  
(simply check the axioms)

Then  $G$  must have  $\dim = 2$  (b/c  $\#G = p^2$ ), so  
it is iso to  $(\mathbb{Z}_p)^2$ .

3.  $\#G = p^3$ . Similarly to the above case, if  $G$  is abelian, there are three possibilities:

a)  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_p^3$ , if  $\exists x \in G, \text{ord}(x) = p^3$

b)  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_p^2 \times \mathbb{Z}_p$ , if  $\max_{x \in G} \{\text{ord}(x)\} = p^2$

c)  $G \cong (\mathbb{Z}_p)^3$ , otherwise.

If  $G$  is not abelian, by the contrapositive of the exercise,  $\#Z_G = p$ . Moreover,

$$G/Z_G \cong (\mathbb{Z}_p)^2,$$

because it cannot be cyclic! In fact, there are precisely two such groups (up to iso, of course). One of them is

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x & y \\ 0 & 1 & z \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} : x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}_p \right\} \text{ with the mult. given by}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & x_1 & y_1 \\ 0 & 1 & z_1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x_2 & y_2 \\ 0 & 1 & z_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x_1+x_2 & y_1+y_2+x_1z_2 \\ 0 & 1 & z_1+z_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} \text{non} \\ \text{abelian} \\ \text{term} \end{matrix}$$

And  $\exists$  surjective homomorphism  $G \rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}_p)^2$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & x & y \\ 0 & 1 & z \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mapsto (x, z)$$

with kernel =  $Z_G$ .

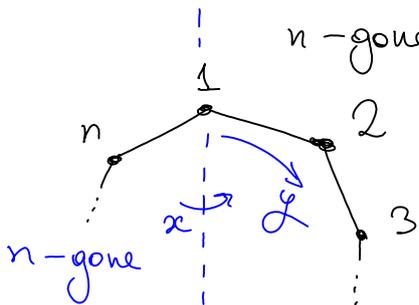
## Exercise (Groups of small order)

# $G$	Iso' classes of groups
1	$\{e\}$
$n = 2, 3, 5, 7$	$\mathbb{Z}_n$
4	$\mathbb{Z}_4, (\mathbb{Z}_2)^2$
6	$\mathbb{Z}_6 \cong \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_3$

Show that  $\exists$  precisely 5 groups of order  $8 = 2^3$ , up to iso.

(Hint: The two non-abelian ones are  $D_8 \neq Q_8$ .)

Recall: The **dihedral group** on  $2n$  elements ( $D_{2n}$ ) is the group of symmetries of a regular  $n$ -gone.



Let  $x$  be a reflection about an axis passing through vertex 1, and  $y$  — a clockwise rotation by 1 step. Then,

$$x^2 = y^n = xyxy = 1,$$

and all other relations are consequences of those.

$$D_{2n} = \{e, y, y^2, \dots, y^{n-1}, x, xy, \dots, xy^{n-1}\}$$

Some properties:

$$\rightarrow \langle y \rangle \triangleleft D_{2n}$$

$\rightarrow$  All elements outside of  $\langle y \rangle$  are reflexions.  
(i.e. all  $xy^i$  are reflexions)

$\rightarrow$  There are  $n$  reflexions:

- If  $n$  is odd, every reflexion has a unique fixed vertex.
- If  $n$  is even,  $n/2$  reflexions have 2 fixed vertices &  $n/2$  others have none.

————— . —————

Recall: The quaternion group ( $\mathbb{Q}$  or  $\mathbb{Q}_8$ )

$$\mathbb{Q}_8 = \{ \pm 1, \pm i, \pm j, \pm k \}$$

with relations  $i^2 = j^2 = k^2 = -1$ ,  
 $ij = k, jk = i, ki = j$ , and  $ij = -ji$

The elements  $\{ \pm 1 \}$  form the center  $Z\mathbb{Q}$

$\rightarrow$  Every subgroup of  $\mathbb{Q}$  is normal,  
but  $\mathbb{Q}$  is not abelian.

# Coset representation

September-15-10  
12:12 PM

Let  $G$  be a group,  $H < G$  and let  $G/H$  denote the collection of cosets  $xH$ . The action

$$\begin{aligned} G \times G &\longrightarrow G/H \\ (g, xH) &\longmapsto (gx)H \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Stab}(xH) &= \{g : (gx)H = xH\} = \\ &= \{g : x^{-1}gx \in H\} = \\ &= \{g : g \in xHx^{-1}\} = xHx^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

So the resulting homo

$$G \longrightarrow \Sigma G/H$$

has the kernel  $K := \bigcap_{x \in G} xHx^{-1} \triangleleft G$

$K \subseteq H$  is, in fact, the largest normal subgroup contained in  $H$ .

Corollary: If  $[G:H] = n$ , then  $\exists K \triangleleft G$ ,  $K \subseteq H$  such that

$$[G:K] \mid n!$$

Proof:  $G/K \hookrightarrow \Sigma G/H \cong S_n$   
 $\uparrow$  canonical injection

$$\#S_n = n!$$

$$\#G/K = [G:K] \mid n! \text{ by Lagrange.}$$

□

Corollary:  $G$  finite group and  $p$ , the minimum prime dividing  $\#G$

Let  $H < G$  be st.  $[G:H] = p$ , then

$$H \triangleleft G$$

Proof: Let  $K < G$  be as in the above corollary.  $\#G/K \mid p!$

$$\#G/K = [G:K] = [G:H][H:K] = p[H:K]$$

$$\Rightarrow [H:K] \mid (p-1)! \quad \& \quad [H:K] \mid \#G$$

$\Rightarrow [H:K]$  is a product of primes  $< p$  & it divides  $\#G$ . Contradiction! ✗

$$\therefore [H:K] = 1 \Rightarrow H=K$$

□

Exercises: (1) Prove Cauchy-Frobenius formula (a.k.a. Burnside's lemma):

Let  $G$  be a finite group acting on a finite set  $S$ . Let  $N = \# \text{orbits}$ .

$$\text{Then } N = \frac{1}{\#G} \sum_{g \in G} \text{Fix}(g)$$

$$\text{Where } \text{Fix}(g) = \# \{s \in S : g * s = s\}$$

↳ # of fixed points.

Hint: Use the function

$$I(g, s) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } g * s = s \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

& change the order of summation.

② Give a formula for the number of different roulette wheels / necklace designs with  $n$  beads:  $k$  blue,  $(n-k)$  red.

→ necklace — symmetric under reflexions & rotations

→ roulette wheel — symmetric under rotations only.

Hint: Apply Cauchy-Frobenius formula.



## § 2.d. Sylow Theorem

September-15-10  
12:11 PM

$G$  - finite group,  $p$  - prime  
 $\#G = mp^r$ ,  $r \geq 1$ ,  $(m, p) = 1$

Def: A  $p$ -subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  is called  
**maximal** if  $\forall p$ -subgroup  $J$  of  $G$   
 $H \subseteq J \Rightarrow H = J$

Lemma: Let  $A$  be a finite abelian group  
s.t.  $p \mid \#A$ . Then  $A$  has an  
element of order  $p$ .

Proof: By induction on  $\#A$

• Base case  $\#A = p$ : Then  $A \cong \mathbb{Z}_p \Rightarrow$  all elements  
have order  $p$ .

• General case: let  $x \in A$ ,  $x \neq \{e\}$ .

If  $p \mid \text{ord}(x)$ ,  $y = x^{\frac{\text{ord}(x)}{p}}$  has order  $p$ .

Otherwise,  $(p, \text{ord}(x)) = 1$ . Consider

$B = A / \langle x \rangle$ , then  $p \mid \#B$ , so by induction  
hypothesis,  $\exists z \in B$ ,  $\text{ord}(z) = p$

Lift  $z$  to  $y$  in  $A$ , i.e.  $A \xrightarrow{\pi} A / \langle x \rangle$ ,  $y = \pi^{-1}(z)$   
 $\Rightarrow p = \text{ord}(z) \mid \text{ord}(y) \Rightarrow y^{\frac{\text{ord}(y)}{p}}$  has order  $p$ .  $\square$

Proposition:  $G$  has a maximal  $p$ -subgroup of order  $p^r$ .

Proof: By induction on  $\#G$ .

•  $\#G = p$  (base case), then  $G$  itself is a maximal  $p$ -subgroup of itself.

• General case.

→ Case 1:  $p \mid \#Z_G$ , then by lemma,

$\exists x \in Z_G$ ,  $\text{ord}(x) = p$ ,  $\langle x \rangle \triangleleft G$ . Consider

$$H = G / \langle x \rangle, \quad \#H = p^{r-1} \cdot m$$

By induction hypothesis,  $H$  has a maximal  $p$ -subgroup  $K$  of order  $p^{r-1}$ , (if  $p^{r-1} = 1$ , let  $K = \{e\}$ ).

Then the preimage of  $K$  under  $G \rightarrow H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  of order  $p^r$ . ✓

→ Case 2:  $p \nmid \#Z_G$

By the class equation,

$$\underbrace{\#G}_{\substack{\uparrow \\ \text{Divisible} \\ \text{by } p}} = \underbrace{\#Z_G}_{\substack{\uparrow \\ \text{Not divisible} \\ \text{by } p}} + \sum_{\substack{\text{2x } p \text{ rep'n} \\ \text{of conj. classes} \\ \text{of size } > 1}} \frac{\#G}{\#C_G(x)}$$

Since  $p \nmid \#Z_G$ , there must be another term not divisible by  $p$  on the RHS  $\Rightarrow$

$$\Rightarrow \exists x : p \nmid \frac{\#G}{\#C_G(x)} \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow \#C_G(x) = p^r \cdot m' \quad \& \quad \#C_G(x) < \#G.$$

$\hookrightarrow$  blk conj. class has size  $> 1$

$\therefore$  By induction hypothesis,  $C_G(x)$  has a subgroup of order  $p^r$  & this subgroup is also a subgroup of  $G$ .

□

Def: Let  $P < G$ , define the normalizer of  $P$  by

$$N_G(P) = \{ x \in G : xPx^{-1} = P \} < G$$

Note that  $P \subseteq N_G(P)$  and that  $N_G(P)$  is the maximal subgroup of  $G$ , in which  $P$  is normal.

Lemma: Let  $Q$  be a  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  and  $P$  a maximal  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ .

Then  $Q \cap P = Q \cap N_G(P)$ .

Proof: Let  $H := Q \cap N_G(P)$ . Then, as  $H < N_G(P)$  &  $P < N_G(P)$ ,  $HP$  is a subgroup of  $N_G(P) \Rightarrow HP < G$ .

Obviously,  $HP \supseteq P$  &  $\#HP = \frac{\#H \cdot \#P}{\#H \cap P}$

As  $H < Q$ ,  $H$  is a  $p$ -group, so is  $P \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow HP$  is a  $p$ -group.

But  $P$  is the maximal  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ ,  
so that we must have  $HP = P$ .

$\Rightarrow \#H = \#H \cap P \Rightarrow$  As  $P \subseteq N_G(P)$

$$Q \cap N_G(P) = H = H \cap P = Q \cap P$$

□

Theorem: (Sylow theorem)

Every maximal  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  has  $p^r$  elements and all such subgroups are conjugate in  $G$ . If  $a$  denotes the number of these subgroups, then

$$a \mid \#G \text{ and } a \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$$

Proof: Let  $P = P_1$  be a maximal  $p$ -subgroup with  $p^r$  elements, whose existence is guaranteed by the Proposition above.

Let  $S = \{P_1, \dots, P_a\}$  be the set of all conjugates of  $P$  in  $G$ , i.e.  $P_i = x_i P x_i^{-1}$  for some  $x_i \in G$ .

Obviously, each has order  $p^r$ .

Note:  $G$  acts **transitively** on  $S$  by conjugation,  
i.e. there is only one orbit.

$$\implies a \mid \#G.$$

Let  $Q$  be any maximal  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$  and consider the action of  $Q$  on  $S$  by conjugation.

$$\text{Stab}(P_i) = Q \cap N_G(P_i) = Q \cap P_i \text{ by Lemma}$$

Note that by maximality of  $Q$ ,  $Q \cap P_i \subseteq P_i$   
with equality iff  $Q = P_i$ .

$$\therefore \# \text{Orb}_Q(P_i) = \frac{\#Q}{\# \text{Stab}(P_i)} = \frac{\#Q}{\#Q \cap P_i}$$

First, set  $Q = P = P_1$ . Then

$$\text{Stab}_Q(P_1) = P_1 \implies \text{Orb}_Q(P_1) = \{P_1\}$$

$$\forall i \neq 1, Q \cap P_i = P \cap P_i \subsetneq P_i \text{ b/c } P \neq P_i$$

$$\implies \# \text{Orb}_Q(P_1) = 1, \# \text{Orb}_Q(P_i) = \frac{\#Q}{\#Q \cap P_i} = p^\alpha, \alpha > 0.$$

$$\implies a = 1 \pmod p \text{ as claimed } \textcircled{\neq}$$

Second, let  $Q$  be any maximal  $p$ -subgroup, which is not in  $S$ .

$$\# \text{Orb}_Q(P_i) = \#Q / \#Q \cap P_i$$

$Q \cap P_i \subseteq Q$  with equality iff  $Q = P_i$ .  
So, by maximality,  $Q \cap P_i \subsetneq Q$ .

$\Rightarrow$  The size of any orbit is divisible by  $p$ .

$\therefore p \mid a \Rightarrow$  Contradiction to  $\textcircled{*} \text{**}$ .

□

Def: A  $p$ -Sylow subgroup of  $G$  is a maximal  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ .

Equivalently, a  $p$ -Sylow subgroup is a subgroup of order  $p^r$ .

Rmk: A  $p$ -Sylow subgroup is normal in  $G$  iff there is exactly one  $p$ -Sylow subgroup in  $G$ .



# Simple groups

September-15-10  
12:17 PM

Def:  $G$  is called a **simple** group if its only normal subgroups are  $\{e\}$  and  $G$ .

Example: • A group with  $p$  elements ( $p$  prime) is necessarily simple.

• Burnside's Theorem: A group order  $p^\alpha q^\beta$

$p \neq q$ , primes, and  $\alpha + \beta > 1$ ,

is **not** simple [Hard!]

• Feit-Thompson Theorem: A finite group

of odd order is **not** simple.  
[Extremely Hard!]

•  $A_n < S_n$  is simple for  $n \geq 5$

$$\#A_n = \frac{n!}{2}, \quad \#A_5 = 60.$$

Proposition: All groups  $G$ ,  $\#G < 60$  s.t.  $\#G \neq 1$   
and  $\#G$  is not prime,  
are **NOT** simple.

That is  $\exists H < G$ ,  $H \notin \{ \{e\}, G \}$ .

Proof: Let us list all numbers between 1 and 60, and cross out those for which the proposition is true.

<del>1</del>	<del>2</del>	<del>3</del>	<del>4</del>	<del>5</del>	<del>6</del>	<del>7</del>	<del>8</del>	<del>9</del>	<del>10</del>
<del>11</del>	12	<del>13</del>	<del>14</del>	<del>15</del>	<del>16</del>	<del>17</del>	18	<del>19</del>	20
21	22	<del>23</del>	24	<del>25</del>	26	<del>27</del>	28	<del>29</del>	30
<del>31</del>	<del>32</del>	33	34	35	<del>36</del>	<del>37</del>	38	39	40
<del>41</del>	42	<del>43</del>	44	45	46	<del>47</del>	48	<del>49</del>	50
51	52	<del>53</del>	54	55	56	57	58	<del>59</del>	

$M_1$  - primes  $\neq 1$ . (by

$M_2$  - groups of order  $p^r$ , because:

$\hookrightarrow$  by a previous result, a group of order  $p^r$  contain normal subgroups of all order  $p^a$  ( $0 \leq a < r$ )  $\Rightarrow$  NOT simple

$M_3$  - groups of order  $p \cdot q^r$ ,  $p < q$  primes, by the following result:

Lemma:  $p < q$  primes,  $r > 0$ , then the group of order  $p \cdot q^r$ .

Proof: Let  $Q$  be the  $q$ -Sylow subgroup. Then  $Q \triangleleft G$  because  $[G:Q] = p$ , smallest prime dividing  $\#G$ .

Alternatively,  $\#$  of  $q$ -Sylow subgroups,  $a$ , satisfies  $a \mid p$  &  $a \equiv 1 \pmod{q} \Rightarrow a = 1$ .  $\square$

 - groups of order  $p^2q$ , because

Exercise: Prove that the order  $p^2q$  is not simple.

Hint: Assume that both  $p$  &  $q$ -Sylow subgroups are not normal and count elements.

Challenge: Finish the proof

↳ One technique is to take a group of order say 24. Let  $P$  be a 2-sylow sgp.  
 $\implies [G:P] = 3$

$$G \longrightarrow \Sigma G/P \cong S_3 \quad \text{with kernel } K \triangleleft G$$

$$\text{and } [G:K] = 6 \implies K \neq \{e\}$$

$$K \subseteq P \implies K \neq G$$

$\therefore$  Groups of order 24 are not simple.  $\square$

Exercise: Let  $G$  be of order  $pq$ ,  $p < q$  and  $p \nmid (q-1)$ .  
Prove that  $G$  is a cyclic group.

Hint: Prove that it must be abelian, then use Chinese remainder thm.

## § 2.e. Solvable and nilpotent groups

September-15-10  
12:17 PM

Assume  $G$  to be a finite group for this section.

Def: A normal series for  $G$  is

$$\{e\} = G_0 \triangleleft G_1 \triangleleft \dots \triangleleft G_n = G$$

where  $G_i \triangleleft G_{i+1} \forall i$ , but not necessarily  $G_i \triangleleft G \nabla$

Def: A group  $G$  is called solvable if there exists a normal series for  $G$  with

$$G_i/G_{i-1} \text{ abelian, } \forall 0 \leq i \leq n-1$$

Motivation: 1. Finite group theory: "analyze  $G/H$  &  $H$  instead of  $G$ " philosophy.

2. Given a polynomial  $x^m + a_{m-1}x^{m-1} + \dots + a_0$ , we can associate to it a finite Galois group  $G$ . We can solve the polynomial in radicals iff  $G$  is solvable.

3. Solvable groups play a key role in the study of algebraic & Lie groups.

Example:  $GL_n(\mathbb{R})$ , a solvable subgroup  
is the Borel subgroup

$$\left\{ \begin{pmatrix} * & & * \\ & * & \\ 0 & * & * \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

Proposition:

1.  $G$  solvable,  $H < G$ , then  $H$  is solvable.
2.  $G$  solvable;  $H$  - any group;  $f: G \rightarrow H$ ,  
a group homo. Then  
 $f$  surjective  $\implies H$  solvable.
3. If  $H < G$  s.t.  $H$  &  $G/H$  are solvable,  
then  $G$  is solvable too.

Proof: Let  $\{e\} = G_0 < \dots < G_n = G$  be  
a normal series for  $G$  with abelian  
quotients.

①  $H < G \implies$  Let  $H_i := G_i \cap H$ , the  
obviously  $H_0 = \{e\}$ ,  $H_n = H$ . Consider the homo

$$H \cap G_i \hookrightarrow G_i \longrightarrow G_i/G_{i-1}$$

Its kernel is  $H \cap G_i \cap G_{i-1} = H \cap G_{i-1}$ , so that

$$H_{i-1} = H \cap G_{i-1} \triangleleft H \cap G_i = H_i$$

and  $H \cap G_i / H \cap G_{i-1} \hookrightarrow G_i / G_{i-1}$

$\therefore H_i / H_{i-1}$  is iso<sup>d</sup> to a subgroup of an abelian group  $\hookrightarrow$  abelian. ✓

②  $f: G \rightarrow H$ , a surjective homo<sup>d</sup>.

Let  $H_i = f(G_i)$ , so that  $H_0 = \{e_H\}$ ,  $H_n = H$ .

A surjective homo<sup>d</sup> always maps normal subgroups to normal subgroups, so that

$$G_{i-1} \triangleleft G_i \xrightarrow{f|_{G_i} \text{ is surjective}} H_{i-1} \triangleleft H_i$$

We have  $G_i \xrightarrow{f} H_i \xrightarrow{\pi} H_i / H_{i-1}$ , surjective

$\text{Ker}(f \circ \pi) \supseteq G_{i-1}$ , so by 1<sup>st</sup> iso<sup>d</sup> thm,

$\exists$  well-defined surjective homo<sup>d</sup>

$$G_i / G_{i-1} \rightarrow H_i / H_{i-1}$$

$\therefore H_i / H_{i-1}$  is abelian (Exercise) ✓

③  $\{e\} = H_0 \triangleleft H_1 \triangleleft \dots \triangleleft H_a = H$   
 $\{e\} = K_0 \triangleleft K_1 \triangleleft \dots \triangleleft K_b = G/H$

Let  $H_{a+i} = \pi^{-1}(K_i)$ , where  $G \xrightarrow{\pi} G/H$ ,  
 so that  $H_{a+0} = H_a$ ,  $H_{a+b} = G$ , and

$$H_0 \triangleleft \dots \triangleleft H_a < H_{a+1} < \dots < H_{a+b} = G$$

As for  $i \geq a$ ,  $H_i$  is the preimage of  $K_i$  under  
 a surjective homo<sup>l</sup>

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H_{i+1} & \longrightarrow & K_{i+1} \\ \cup & & \Delta \\ H_i & \longrightarrow & K_i \end{array}$$

$\therefore$  By 4<sup>th</sup> iso<sup>l</sup> thm,  $H_i \triangleleft H_{i+1}$ .

To see that  $H_{i+1}/H_i$  is abelian for  $i \geq a$ ,  
 consider the surjective homo<sup>l</sup>

$$H_{i+1} \twoheadrightarrow K_{i+1} \twoheadrightarrow \underbrace{K_{i+1}/K_i}_{\text{abelian}}$$

As  $H_i \subseteq \text{Kernel of that homo<sup>l</sup>}$ , by  
 1<sup>st</sup> iso<sup>l</sup> thm,

$$H_{i+1}/H_i \cong K_{i+1}/K_i$$

$\therefore H_{i+1}/H_i$  is abelian  $\forall i$ .

□

Examples of solvable groups:

1. Any abelian group
2. Any  $p$ -group, s/c  $\exists$  normal series with  
 $[G_{i+1}:G_i] = p \Rightarrow G_{i+1}/G_i \cong \mathbb{Z}_p$  abelian.

3. Product of solvable groups is solvable

$$\left( A \times B \cong A \times \{e\} \implies \frac{A \times B}{A \times \{e\}} = B \right)$$

4. Any group of order less than 60 is solvable (proof by induction).



Def: Let  $G$  be a group. We define its commutator subgroup by

$$G' = \langle [x, y] \mid x, y \in G \rangle$$

where  $[x, y] = xyx^{-1}y^{-1}$  is the commutator.

Fact:  $\forall g \in G, g[x, y]g^{-1} = gxyx^{-1}y^{-1}g^{-1} =$   
 $= gxg^{-1}gyg^{-1}gx^{-1}g^{-1}gy^{-1}g^{-1} = [gxg^{-1}, gyg^{-1}]$

Thus,  $G' \triangleleft G$  and  $G/G'$  is abelian, b/c  
 $xy = yx \iff \bar{x}\bar{y} = \bar{y}\bar{x} \iff \bar{x}\bar{y}\bar{x}^{-1}\bar{y}^{-1} = e \iff [x, y] = e$

In fact, if  $H \triangleleft G$ ,  $G/H$  is abelian, then every commutator is trivial in  $G/H \implies [x, y] \in H \implies G' \subseteq H$ .

Thus, we sometimes write

$$G/G' = G^{\text{ab}} \leftarrow \text{abelianization}$$

## Digression: Functors

September-28-10  
5:16 PM

Let  $C, D$  be categories.

Def: A **covariant** (resp. **contravariant**) **functor**  $F: C \rightarrow D$  is a rule associating to each  $A \in \text{Obj}(C)$ ,  $F(A) \in \text{Obj}(D)$  and to each morphism  $f: A_1 \rightarrow A_2$  in  $C$ , a morphism  $F(f): F(A_1) \rightarrow F(A_2)$  in  $D$  ( $F(f): F(A_2) \rightarrow F(A_1)$  for contravariant functors) such that

$$F(1_A) = 1_{F(A)} \quad \& \quad F(f \circ g) = F(f) \circ F(g) \\ (\text{resp. } F(f \circ g) = F(g) \circ F(f)).$$

### Examples

① **Forgetful** functor  $F: \underline{\text{Groups}} \rightarrow \underline{\text{Sets}}$

$$F(A) = \text{the underlying set of group } A \\ F(f) = f \text{ as a function on sets.}$$

$\Rightarrow$   $F$  "forgets" about multiplication.

②  $F: \underline{\text{Groups}} \rightarrow \underline{\text{Abelian Groups}}$

$$F(G) = G^{\text{ab}} = G/G'$$

What about  $F(f)$  for  $f: G \rightarrow H$ ?

$$f([x, y]) = [f(x), f(y)] \Rightarrow f(G') \subseteq H'$$

Let  $\psi: G \rightarrow G/G'$  be the canonical map  
 $\ker(\psi) \supseteq G' \Rightarrow$  By 1st iso thm,

$$\exists F: G/G' \rightarrow H/H' \text{ s.t. } (F(f))\bar{g} = \overline{f(g)}$$

Exercise: Verify that this defines a covariant functor.

$$\textcircled{3} F: \underline{K \text{ v-sp.}} \longrightarrow \underline{K \text{ v-sp.}}$$

$$F(V) = V^* = \text{Hom}(V, K) \text{ (the dual v-sp.)}$$

$$\& F(T) = T^*, \text{ where if } T: V \rightarrow W,$$

$$T^*: W^* \rightarrow V^*, \quad (T^*\varphi)(v) = \varphi(Tv)$$

$\hookrightarrow$  Contracovariant functor.

$$\textcircled{4} F: \underline{\text{Topological sp.}} \longrightarrow \underline{\text{Abelian groups}}$$

$$F(X) = \begin{cases} H_0(X, \mathbb{Z}) & \leftarrow \text{covariant} \\ H^i(X, \mathbb{Z}) & \leftarrow \text{contracovariant} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{Also } F: \underline{\text{Pointed Topo. sp.}} \longrightarrow \underline{\text{Groups}}$$

$$F((X, x_0)) = \pi_1(X, x_0) \leftarrow \text{the fundamental group}$$

$\hookrightarrow$  Covariant functor.

## Back to solvable groups

Let  $G$  be a finite group.

Def: The **derived series** of  $G$  is defined as

$$G^{(0)} = G, G^{(1)} = G', \dots, G^{(i)} = [G^{(i-1)}]'$$

Then, by our previous results

$$G = G^{(0)} \triangleright G^{(1)} \triangleright \dots \triangleright G^{(i)} \triangleright \dots$$

is a normal series with abelian quotients, but it need not be the case that  $\exists n$  s.t.

$G^{(n)} = \{e\}$ . If such  $n$  exists,  $G$  is solvable!

Proposition: If  $G$  is solvable,  $\exists n : G^{(n)} = \{e\}$ .

Proof: Let  $G = H^0 \triangleright \dots \triangleright H^n = \{e\}$  be a normal series with abelian quotients.

We show by induction that  $H^i \supseteq G^{(i)}$

\*  $H^0 = G^{(0)}$

\* Suppose  $H^i \supseteq G^{(i)}$ , then  $H^i/H^{i+1}$  abelian  $\implies$   
 $\implies H^{i+1} \supseteq (H^i)' \supseteq (G^{(i)})' = G^{(i+1)}$  ✓

$\therefore \{e\} = H^n \supseteq G^{(n)} \implies G^{(n)} = \{e\}$

□

Exercise : Prove that  $G$  is solvable iff there exists a normal series with cyclic quotients.

Def: A group  $G$  is called supersolvable if it has a normal series

$$\{e\} = G_0 \triangleleft \dots \triangleleft G_n = G, \quad G_{i+1}/G_i \text{ cyclic,}$$

and s.t.  $G_i \triangleleft G \quad \forall i \leq n$ .

Exercise : Prove that  $S_4$  is solvable, but not supersolvable.

↳ Hint : A subgroup  $H < G$  is normal iff it is the union of  $G$  conjugacy classes. In  $S_n$ , two permutations are conjugate if they have the same cycle type decomposition:

$$\sigma = \sigma_1 \sigma_2 \dots \sigma_k \quad \text{disjoint cycles of lengths} \\ \lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \dots \geq \lambda_k \geq 1; \quad \sum \lambda_i = n$$

Then  $(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_k)$  is the cycle type decomposition of  $\sigma$ . It is a partition of  $n$ .



## § 2.f. Nilpotent groups

September-28-10  
6:01 PM

Def: Let  $H, K < G$ , we define the **commutator** of  $H$  and  $K$  by

$$[H, K] = \langle [h, k] : h \in H, k \in K \rangle = [K, H]$$

Then  $[H, K] < G$ .

Let  $G$  be a finite group. Define

$$\gamma_0(G) = G, \dots, \gamma_{i+1}(G) = [\gamma_i(G), G]$$

**Warning!** Many books start at 1, not at 0!

$$\begin{aligned} \text{So, } \gamma_0(G) &= G && = G^{(0)} \\ \gamma_1(G) &= [G, G] = G' && = G^{(1)} \\ \gamma_2(G) &= [G', G] && \neq G^{(2)} = [G', G']! \end{aligned}$$

→ The two series deviate from each other.

We will show that  $\gamma_0(G) \triangleright \gamma_1(G) \triangleright \dots$ ,  
that  $\gamma_i/\gamma_{i-1}$  is abelian, and that  $\gamma_i(G) < G$

Def: If  $\exists n$  s.t.  $\gamma_n(G) = \{e\}$ , we say that  $G$  is **nilpotent**. The minimum such  $n$  is called the **nilpotence class** of  $G$ .

For example  $n=0 \Leftrightarrow G = \{e\}$  and  $n=1 \Leftrightarrow \Leftrightarrow G \neq \{e\}, G$  abelian.

Proposition : Some properties of  $\gamma_i(G)$

1.  $\gamma_{i+1}(G) \subseteq \gamma_i(G)$

2.  $\gamma_i(G) \triangleleft G$

3.  $\gamma_i(G)/\gamma_{i+1}(G)$  is abelian

Proof :

1. By induction  $\gamma_1(G) \subseteq G = \gamma_0(G)$  ✓

$$\text{If } \gamma_i(G) \subseteq \gamma_{i-1}(G), [\gamma_i(G), G] \subseteq [\gamma_{i-1}(G), G]$$
$$\parallel \parallel$$
$$\gamma_{i+1}(G) \subseteq \gamma_i(G) \quad \checkmark$$

2. Also by induction:  $\gamma_0(G) = G \triangleleft G$  ✓

Suppose  $\gamma_{i-1}(G) \triangleleft G$ , then  $x \gamma_i(G) x^{-1} =$

$$= x \langle [a, b] : a \in \gamma_{i-1}(G), b \in G \rangle x^{-1} = \text{by ind. hyp.}$$
$$= \langle [xax^{-1}, xbx^{-1}] : a \in \gamma_{i-1}(G), b \in G \rangle =$$
$$= \langle [y, g] : y \in \gamma_{i-1}, g \in G \rangle = \gamma_i(G) \quad \checkmark$$

3. Enough to show that

$$\gamma_{i+1}(G) \subseteq (\gamma_i(G))', \text{ but this is clear as}$$

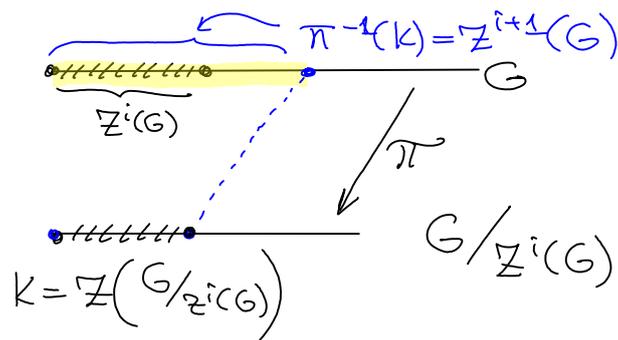
$$(\gamma_i(G))' = [\gamma_i(G), \gamma_i(G)] \subseteq [\gamma_i(G), G] = \gamma_{i+1}(G) \quad \checkmark$$

b/c  $\gamma_i(G) \subseteq G$  □

Def: The ascending central series of  $G$  is the following series of subgroups:

$$\mathbb{Z}^0(G) = \{e\}, \quad \mathbb{Z}^1(G) = \mathbb{Z}(G), \text{ the center of } G$$

Note that both  $\mathbb{Z}^0(G), \mathbb{Z}^1(G) \triangleleft G$ .  
 Now, let (recursively)  $\mathbb{Z}^{i+1}(G)$  be the preimage of the center of  $G/\mathbb{Z}^i(G)$  under the canonical injection  $\pi$ .



By the 4<sup>th</sup> iso theorem,  $\mathbb{Z}^{i+1}(G) \triangleleft G$  and  $\mathbb{Z}^{i+1}(G) \supseteq \mathbb{Z}^i(G)$ .

Note that  $\mathbb{Z}^{i+1}(G)/\mathbb{Z}^i(G) \cong k$  is abelian.

$\Rightarrow \{e\} = \mathbb{Z}^0 \triangleleft \dots \triangleleft \mathbb{Z}^n$  with abelian quotients

Theorem:  $\forall$  group  $G$ ,  $\mathbb{Z}^m(G) = G$  for some  $m$  iff  $\gamma_m(G) = \{e\}$ . Moreover, in this case  $\gamma_i(G) \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^{m-i}(G) \forall i \leq m$ .

Proof: Suppose  $\mathbb{Z}^m(G) = G$ . We will prove by induction that  $\gamma_i(G) \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^{m-i}(G)$

\* The case  $i=0$  is obvious.

\* Suppose  $\gamma_i(G) \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^{m-i}(G)$  and consider

$$\pi: G \rightarrow G/\mathbb{Z}^{m-i-1}(G)$$

We know that  $\pi(\mathbb{Z}^{m-i}) = \mathbb{Z}(G/\mathbb{Z}^{m-i-1})$   $\otimes$

$$\Rightarrow \pi(\gamma_i) \subseteq \mathbb{Z}(G/\mathbb{Z}^{m-i-1}) \text{ by ind. hyp.}$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi(\gamma_{i+1}) = \pi([\gamma_i, G]) \stackrel{\text{check!}}{=}$$

$$= [\pi(\gamma_i), \pi(G)] = \{e\},$$

because  $\pi(\gamma_i) \subseteq \mathbb{Z}(\pi(G))$  by  $\otimes$

$$\therefore \gamma_{i+1} \subseteq \ker(\pi) = \mathbb{Z}^{m-i-1} \checkmark$$

And thus,  $\gamma_m \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^0 = \{e\} \Rightarrow \gamma_m = \{e\}$ .

On the other hand, if  $\gamma_m(G) = \{e\}$ , we show inductively that  $\gamma_i \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^{m-i}$ .

\* The case  $i=m$  is again obvious.

\* Assume  $\gamma_i \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^{m-i}$ . To show  $\gamma_{i-1} \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^{m-i+1}$  it is enough to show  $\pi(\gamma_{i-1}) \subseteq \mathbb{Z}(\pi(G))$ , where  $\pi: G \rightarrow G/\mathbb{Z}^{m-i}$  is canonical.

So, we want to show  $[\pi(\gamma_{i-1}), \pi(G)] = \{e\}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{but } [\pi(\gamma_{i-1}), \pi(G)] &= \pi([\gamma_{i-1}, G]) = \\ &= \pi(\gamma_i) = \{e\} \end{aligned}$$

because  $\gamma_i \in \mathbb{Z}^{m-i} = \ker(\pi)$  by ind. hyp.

Thus  $\mathbb{Z}^m(G) \supseteq \gamma_0 = G \Rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^m(G) = G$ .  $\square$

Example: A nilpotent group is solvable, but not conversely.

$S_2$  is solvable ( $\# S_2 < 60$ ), but  $\mathbb{Z}(S_2) = \{e\}$

$\Rightarrow$  Ascending central series does not converge to  $G \Rightarrow S_2$  is not nilpotent.

Equivalently  $[S_2, S_2] = S_2 \Rightarrow \gamma_0 = \gamma_1 \Rightarrow \gamma_n \neq \{e\} \forall n \Rightarrow$  NOT nilpotent.

Example: A finite  $p$ -group is nilpotent

Proof: If  $G \neq \{e\}$ , finite  $p$ -group,  $\mathbb{Z}(G) \neq \{e\}$   
 $\Rightarrow$  either  $\mathbb{Z}(G) = G$  & we are done,  
 or  $G/\mathbb{Z}(G)$  is a non-trivial  $p$ -group  
 and  $\mathbb{Z}(G/\mathbb{Z}(G)) = \mathbb{Z}^2(G) \neq \mathbb{Z}(G)$

$\therefore$  The ascending central series is always increasing  $\Rightarrow$  By finiteness, we are done!

$\square$

Example: Let  $G_1, \dots, G_n$  be nilpotent groups.

Then  $G_1 \times \dots \times G_n$  is nilpotent b/c

$$\gamma_m(G_1 \times \dots \times G_n) = \gamma_m(G_1) \times \dots \times \gamma_m(G_n)$$

Exercise: A subgroup homo' image of nilpotent groups are also nilpotent.

Fact: It is NOT TRUE that

( $H \triangleleft G, G/H$  both nilpotent  $\implies G$  nilpotent)

$\hookrightarrow$  Counterexample:  $G = S_3, H = A_3$  (abelian)

Theorem: A group  $G$  is nilpotent iff it is the direct product of its Sylow subgroups.

Remark: This result tells us that nilpotent groups are "very close" to  $p$  groups

Lemma: Let  $g$  be any finite group,  $P < G$  a  $p$ -Sylow subgroup.

If  $H = N_G(P) = \{x \in G : xPx^{-1} = P\}$ , then

$$N_G(H) = H.$$

Observe that  $P$  is a  $p$ -Sylow subgroup of  $H$  and that  $P \triangleleft H \Rightarrow P$  is the unique  $p$ -Sylow subgroup of  $H$ .

Let  $x \in N_G(H)$ . It induces an auto of  $H$  by  $h \mapsto xhx^{-1}$ , as  $xh_1h_2x^{-1} = xh_1x^{-1}xh_2x^{-1}$ .

Thus,  $xPx^{-1}$  is also a  $p$ -Sylow subgroup of  $H$ , so by uniqueness,  $xPx^{-1} = P$ ,  $\forall x \in N_G(H) \Rightarrow x \in H$ .

$$\therefore N_G(H) \subseteq H \subseteq N_G(H) \Rightarrow H = N_G(H)$$

□

Lemma: Let  $G$  be a nilpotent group and  $H \leq G$ . Then  $H = N_G(H)$ .

Remark: If this property holds  $\forall H < G$  of some group  $G$ ,  $G$  must be nilpotent (proof - exercise).

Proof: Consider the descending central series:

$$G = \gamma_0 \triangleright \dots \triangleright \gamma_n = \{e\}$$

As  $H \leq G$ ,  $\exists i$  s.t.  $H \not\subseteq \gamma_i$ , but  $H \subseteq \gamma_{i+1}$ . We will now check that  $\gamma_i \subseteq N_G(H)$  implying that  $H = N_G(H)$ .

$$[\gamma_i(G), H] \subseteq [\gamma_i(G), G] = \gamma_{i+1} \subseteq H$$

$$\text{If } x \in \gamma_i, y \in H, xyx^{-1}y^{-1} \in H \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow xyx^{-1} \in H_y \stackrel{y \in H}{=} H \quad \forall y \in H \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow \forall x \in \gamma_i, xHx^{-1} \subseteq H \Rightarrow \gamma_i \subseteq N_G(H) \quad \checkmark$$

□

Proof of Theorem:

[ $\Leftarrow$ ] Known, as any  $p$ -group is nilpotent and direct products of nilpotent groups are nilpotent.

[ $\Rightarrow$ ] Assume  $G$  is nilpotent and let  $P$  be a  $p$ -Sylow subgroup.

If  $P=G$ , we are done; otherwise  $P \neq G$ , so by lemma,  $P \neq N_G(P)$ . If  $N_G(P) \neq G$ ,

$$N_G(P) \neq N_G(N_G(P))$$

which contradicts the first lemma. Thus  $N_G(P)=G$

$\therefore G$  nilpotent  $\Rightarrow$  Any  $p$ -Sylow subgroup is normal in  $G$ .

Write  $\#G = p_1^{a_1} \cdots p_r^{a_r}$ ,  $a_i > 0$ .

Let  $P_i$  be the unique  $p_i$ -Sylow subgroup in  $G$ .  
 $P_i \triangleleft G$ .

Claim: If  $i \neq j$ ,  $P_i \nsubseteq P_j$  commute.

Indeed, if  $x \in P_i, y \in P_j$ ,

$$[x, y] = xyx^{-1}y = \begin{cases} (xyx^{-1})y \in P_j \\ x(yx^{-1}y) \in P_i \end{cases}$$

$\Rightarrow [x, y] \in P_i \cap P_j = \{e\}$  b/c  $p_i \neq p_j$  are primes.

So, define a function  $P_1 \times \dots \times P_r \xrightarrow{f} G$   
 $(x_1, \dots, x_r) \xrightarrow{f} x_1 x_2 \dots x_r$

As  $P_i, P_j$  commute,  $x_1 y_1 \dots x_r y_r = (x_1 \dots x_r)(y_1 \dots y_r)$   
 $\Rightarrow f$  is a homo.

On each  $P_i$ ,  $f$  is an iso  $\Rightarrow p_i^{a_i} = \#P_i \mid \#\text{Im}(f)$

$\Rightarrow \#\text{Im}(f) \geq p_1^{a_1} \dots p_r^{a_r} = \#G \Rightarrow f$  surjective.

As  $\#G = \#\text{Im}(f)$ ,  $f$  is also injective.

□



## § 2.g. Free groups

September-29-10  
4:25 PM

Def: Let  $X$  be a set. A **free group** on  $X$  is a group  $G$  with a function

$$X \xrightarrow{i} G,$$

which has the following property: given any group  $H$  with a function  $X \xrightarrow{j} H$ ,  $\exists!$  homomorphism  $f: G \rightarrow H$  s.t.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{j} & H \\ & \searrow i & \nearrow f \\ & & G \end{array} \quad \text{commutes}$$

Lemma: If  $G$  exists, it is unique up to a unique iso.

Proof: (Sketch)

Suppose  $H$  with  $X \xrightarrow{j} H$  also has the property, then

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{i} & G \\ & \searrow j & \nearrow f \\ & & H \end{array}$$

which produces

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{i} & G \\ & \searrow i & \nearrow g \\ & & G \end{array} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{i} & G \\ & \searrow i & \nearrow \mathbb{1}_G \\ & & G \end{array}$$

$\therefore$  By uniqueness,  $g \circ f = \mathbb{1}_G$ ,  $f \circ g = \mathbb{1}_H$ . Done!  $\square$

Theorem: There is a free group on  $X$ .  
 We will denote the one we construct by  $F(X)$ .

Proof: Consider all finite strings

$$\left\{ s_1 \dots s_N \mid N \geq 0, s_i = x \in X \text{ or } x^{-1} \text{ for some } x \in X \right\}$$

$\xrightarrow{\text{a new formal symbol}}$

These will be called words in the alphabet  $X$ .  
 We declare that

1.  $xx^{-1} = x^{-1}x = \mathbb{1}$  (another new symbol)
2.  $s_1 \dots s_i s_{i+1} \dots s_N \sim s_1 \dots s_i \mathbb{1} s_{i+1} \dots s_N$

We say that words are equivalent if we can get one from another by applying the two rules above, or their converses. We denote by  $[w]$  the equivalence class of  $w$ . Set

$$F(X) = \{ [w] : w \text{ is a word in the alphabet } X \}$$

Define multiplication by juxtaposition

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F(X) \times F(X) & \longrightarrow & F(X) \\ ([w_1], [w_2]) & \longmapsto & [w_1 w_2] \end{array}$$

$\hookrightarrow$  Well defined!  $F(X)$  is a group with identity  $[\emptyset] = [\mathbb{1}]$  and inverse:

$$([s_1 \dots s_N]^{-1}) = [s_N^{-1} \dots s_1^{-1}], \text{ with } (x^{-1})^{-1} = x$$

Define the function  $X \xrightarrow{i} \mathcal{F}(X)$   
 $x \mapsto [x]$

Claim:  $(\mathcal{F}(X), i)$  has the univ. property.

$\forall$  group  $H$ ,  $X \xrightarrow{j} H$ , define

$$f: \mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow H$$

$$f([s_1 \dots s_n]) \stackrel{\text{def.}}{=} j(s_1) \dots j(s_n)$$

\*  $f$  is well-defined (enough to check for rules (1) & (2)!) )

\* Clear that  $X \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{j} \\ \searrow i \\ \mathcal{F}(X) \end{array} \begin{array}{c} H \\ \nearrow f \end{array}$  commutes,

and  $f$  is the only possibility as if  $g: \mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow H$ , we must have

$$g([s_1 \dots s_n]) = g([s_1]) \dots g([s_n])$$

$\Rightarrow$  Enough to check for  $x \neq x^{-1}$ :

$$f([x]) = (f \circ i)(x) = j(x) = (g \circ i)(x) = g([x])$$

and the equality  $f([x^{-1}]) = g([x^{-1}])$  follows from homo. properties and the observation that  $[x^{-1}] = [x]^{-1}$ .

□

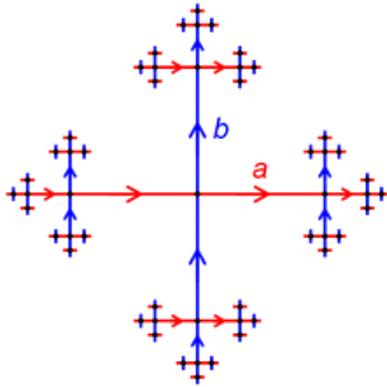
## Remarks:

A. We defined  $F(X)$  using an extra symbol  $\perp$ . One can dispense with that & instead of (1) & (2) use

$$3. s_1 \dots s_n \sim s_1 \dots s_i t t^{-1} s_{i+1} \dots s_n \sim s_1 \dots s_i t^{-1} t s_{i+1} \dots s_n, \forall t \in X.$$

$$B. X = \{a\} \Rightarrow F(X) \cong \mathbb{Z} \quad (a \mapsto 1).$$

$X = \{a, b\} \Rightarrow F(X)$  non-abelian and "complicated".



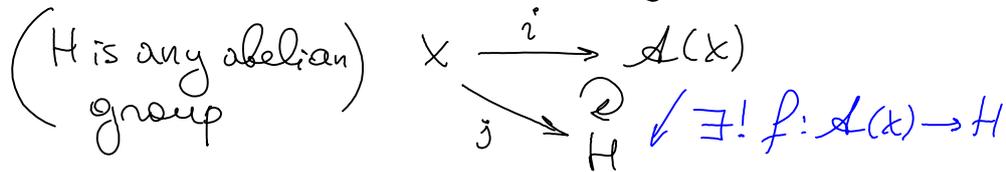
In finite 4-regular tree  $T$ :  
any word in  $X$  gives a path; equivalent paths have the same endpoint.  
 $\therefore \exists$  bijection between equiv. classes of words and vertices in this tree.

Exercise: Any element  $F(X)$  has a unique representative of minimal length.  
 $\Rightarrow$  equivalence classes of words  $\cong$  geodesics in  $T$ .

Also,  $F(X)$  acts as an auto of  $T$ , as given any vertex  $v$  & word  $w$ ,  $v * w \mapsto vw$

$\rightarrow T$  is the universal covering sp. of  $\mathbb{O}$  and  $F(\{a, b\})$  is its fundamental group.

Def: Let  $X$  be a set, a **free abelian group** on  $X$  is a group  $\mathcal{A}(X)$  and a function  $i: X \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(X)$ , universal for the following diagram



Properties:

1. If  $\mathcal{A}(X)$  exists, it is unique up to a unique iso.

2.  $\mathcal{A}(X)$  exists and we can take

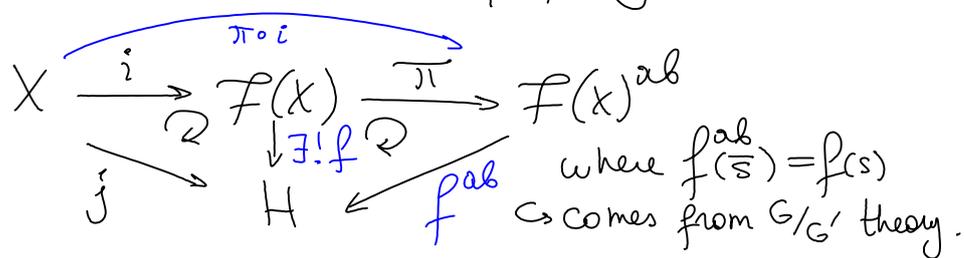
$$\mathcal{A}(X) = \{ l: X \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \mid l(x) \neq 0 \text{ for finitely many } x \in X \}$$

with  $X \rightarrow \mathcal{A}(X)$ ,  $x \mapsto \delta_x(y) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } y=x \\ 0, & \text{else.} \end{cases}$

Proof: Exercise.

Proposition:  $\mathcal{A}(X) \cong \mathcal{F}(X)^{ab}$

Proof: Enough to check that  $\mathcal{F}(X)^{ab}$  has the universal property in Abelian grps



Now it only remains to show that  $f^{ab}$  is unique. Suppose  $g^{ab}$  makes the outer triangle commute. Let  $g = g^{ab} \circ \pi$ ; then

$$g \circ i = g^{ab} \circ (\pi \circ i) = j \Rightarrow g = f \Rightarrow g^{ab} = f^{ab} \quad \square$$

Corollary:  $X \xrightarrow{i} \mathcal{F}(X)$  is injective.

Proof: Even the map  $X \xrightarrow{i} \mathcal{F}(X) \xrightarrow{\pi} \mathcal{F}(X)^{ab}$  is injective as  $x \mapsto \delta_x(y)$  is injective.  $\square$

Corollary:  $\mathcal{F}(X) \cong \mathcal{F}(Y) \Leftrightarrow |X| = |Y|$ .

Proof: [ $\Leftarrow$ ] is obvious.

$$[\Rightarrow] \quad \mathcal{F}(X) \cong \mathcal{F}(Y) \Rightarrow \mathcal{F}(X)^{ab} \cong \mathcal{F}(Y)^{ab} \Rightarrow \mathcal{A}(X) \cong \mathcal{A}(Y)$$

$$\therefore \underline{\mathcal{A}(X) / 2\mathcal{A}(X)} \cong \mathcal{A}(Y) / 2\mathcal{A}(Y)$$

V.sp. over  $\mathbb{Z}_2$  with basis  $\{\delta_x : x \in X\}$ , because  $\mathcal{A}(X) / 2\mathcal{A}(X) = \{f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2 \mid \text{supp } f \text{ is finite}\}$ .

But by theory of v.sp., all bases have the same cardinality

$$|X| = |\{\delta_x : x \in X\}| = |\{\delta_y : y \in Y\}| = |Y|$$

$\square$

# Adjoint functors

September-29-10  
5:57 PM

Let  $C, D$  be categories,  $F: C \rightarrow D, G: D \rightarrow C$   
covariant functors.

Def: We say that  $(F, G)$  is an **adjoint pair**, i.e.  $F$  is the **left adjoint** of  $G$   
and  $G$  is the **right adjoint** of  $F$ , if

$\forall A_1, A_2 \in \text{Obj}(C), h: A_1 \rightarrow A_2, B \in \text{Obj}(D)$ ,  
we have an iso<sup>n</sup> of sets

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Hom}_D(F(A_1), B) & \xrightarrow{f_{A_1, B}} & \text{Hom}_C(A_1, G(B)) \\ \uparrow \psi \mapsto \psi \circ F(h) & & \uparrow \psi \mapsto \psi \circ h \\ \text{Hom}_D(F(A_2), B) & \xrightarrow{f_{A_2, B}} & \text{Hom}_C(A_2, G(B)) \end{array}$$

And a symmetric requirement for  $g: B_1 \rightarrow B_2$   
in category  $D$ .

Remark: There is a similar definition  
for contravariant functors.

Example:  $C = \text{Sets}, D = \text{Groups}$

$$F: C \rightarrow D, F(x) = \mathcal{F}(x)$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} x & \xrightarrow{f} & y & \xrightarrow{i} & \mathcal{F}(x) \\ & & & & \uparrow \exists! F(f) \\ & & & & \mathcal{F}(x) \end{array}$$

Let  $G: D \rightarrow C$  be the forgetful functor.

$$\text{Hom}_D(F(X), B) \cong \text{Hom}_C(X, B = G(B))$$

$$f \longmapsto (X \xrightarrow{f \circ i} B)$$

$$f \longleftarrow \begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{i} & F(X) \\ & \searrow j & \downarrow \exists! f \\ & & B \end{array}$$

One checks properties and finds that  $(F, G)$  is an adjoint pair.

Also, if  $D = \text{Abelian groups}$ ,  $F(X) = A(X)$  and  $G$  is the forgetful functor  $F: D \rightarrow C$ ,  $(F, G)$  is an adjoint pair.



# Generators and relations

September-29-10  
6:19 PM

$X$  - a set,  $R$  - a set of words in  $X$ .

Def: Let  $N(R)$  be the smallest normal subgroup of  $F(X)$  containing  $R$ .  
Then the group

$$\langle X | R \rangle = F(X) / N(R)$$

This group has the following universal property:  
given any group  $H$  and function  $f: X \rightarrow H$ , s.t.

$$f([rw]) = 1_H \quad \forall w \in R,$$

$\exists!$  homo  $\langle X | R \rangle \xrightarrow{F} H$  s.t.  $F(x) = f(x) \quad \forall x \in X$ .

Proof: (Sketch).

Uniqueness is clear ( $f(x) = F(x) \quad \forall x \in X$ ). To show existence, first define  $\tilde{F}: F(X) \rightarrow H$ , then check that  $R \subseteq \ker(\tilde{F})$ , so by 1<sup>st</sup> iso thm,

$$N(R) \subseteq \ker(\tilde{F}) \Rightarrow F(X) \xrightarrow{\tilde{F}} H$$

$\pi \searrow \quad \nearrow \exists! F$   
 $\langle X | R \rangle$

□

Examples:

①  $R = \emptyset \Rightarrow \langle X | R \rangle = F(X)$

$$2. X = \{x\}, R = \{x^n\} \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow \langle x | x^n \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}_n$$

$$x \longmapsto 1$$

$$3. X = \{x, y\}, R = \{x^2, y^n, xyxy\} \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow \langle x | x^2, y^n, xyxy \rangle \cong D_{2n}$$

Proof: \* The existence of a surjective homo is clear. To show injectivity, prove that LHS has  $\leq 2n$  elements  $\Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow$  by surjectivity, we are done!

\* To do so, notice that on the LHS,  
 $\bar{x}\bar{y} = \bar{y}^{-1}\bar{x} \Rightarrow$  any  $\bar{w}$  can be written  
 in the form  $\bar{x}^\alpha \bar{y}^\beta$ ,  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}$ ,  $0 \leq \beta \leq n-1$ .  $\square$

$$4. X = \{x, y\}, R = \{[x, y]\}$$

$$\langle x, y | xyx^{-1}y^{-1} \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}^2$$

Proof: (Sketch)

Construct a homo  $\begin{cases} x \mapsto (1, 0) \\ y \mapsto (0, 1) \end{cases}$ , surjective.

To do so, start from  $\mathcal{F}(X)$  & use 1st iso.

On LHS,  $\forall \bar{w} \sim \bar{x}^a \bar{y}^b$  for unique  $a \neq b$

$w = x^{\epsilon_1} y^{\delta_1} \dots x^{\epsilon_n} y^{\delta_n}$   $\epsilon_i, \delta_i \in \{\pm 1, 0\} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} a = \sum \epsilon_i \\ b = \sum \delta_i \end{cases}$

$\therefore$  injectivity follows as  $\bar{x}^a \bar{y}^b \mapsto (a, b)$   
 is injective.  $\square$

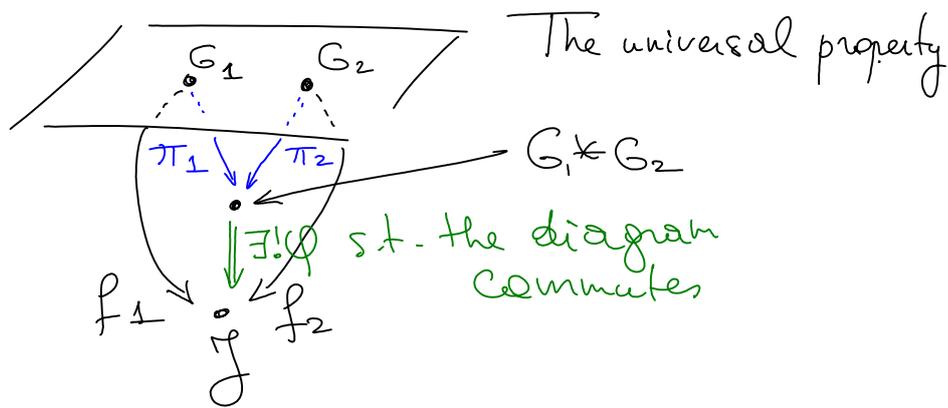
# Free Products

September-27-10  
9:55 AM

Let  $G_1, G_2$  be groups.

Def: The **free product** of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  (if it exists) is the co-product in Groups.

We will denote it by  $G_1 * G_2$ .



Theorem: The free product exists.

Proof: (sketch)  $G_i \cong \langle X_i \mid R_i \rangle$ , where

$X_i = G_i$  as a set,  $R_i =$  all words  $g_1 \dots g_n$  s.t.  $g_i \in G_i \ \& \ g_1 \dots g_n = 1$ .

$\Rightarrow$  Any  $G_i$  has a presentation as  $\langle X_i \mid R_i \rangle$

Let  $G_1 * G_2 = \langle \underbrace{X_1 \sqcup X_2}_{\text{disjoint unions of sets}} \mid \underbrace{R_1 \sqcup R_2} \rangle$

$\pi_1: G_1 \rightarrow G_1 * G_2$  is induced  
from  $X_1 \rightarrow X_1 \sqcup X_2$  as follows:

Start with  $X_1 \rightarrow F(X_1 \sqcup X_2) \rightarrow G_1 * G_2$ ;

by universal property  $\exists F(X_1) \rightarrow G_1 * G_2$ ;

by 1st iso. thm,  $\exists G_1 \rightarrow G_1 * G_2$ .

Given  $\mathcal{J}$  as above, construct  $\varphi$ .

Use  $f_1, f_2$  to get  $F(X_1 \sqcup X_2) \xrightarrow{\tilde{\varphi}} \mathcal{J}$ ,

$$\tilde{\varphi}([x_i]) = f_i(x_i) \text{ for } x_i \in X_i.$$

Then, check  $R_i \xrightarrow{\tilde{\varphi}} \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{J}}$ , bc if  $w \in R_i$ ,  
then  $\tilde{\varphi}(w) = f_i(w) = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{J}}$  since on  $G_i$ ,

$$w \in R_i \Rightarrow w \sim \mathbb{1}_{G_i}.$$

Conclude  $\varphi: G_1 * G_2 \rightarrow \mathcal{J}$  exists, and  
check that  $\varphi \circ \pi_i = f_i$  (n.B. Enough to  
check it for the generators!).

□

## Examples

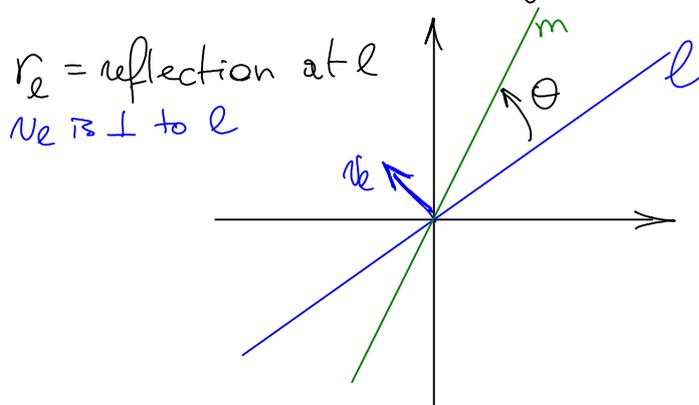
$$1. \mathbb{Z} * \mathbb{Z} \cong \mathcal{F}(\{x, y\})$$

$$\text{b/c } \mathbb{Z} \cong \mathcal{F}(\{x\})$$

$$\text{Similarly } *^n \mathbb{Z} \cong \mathcal{F}(\{x_1, \dots, x_n\})$$

2.  $\mathbb{Z}_2 * \mathbb{Z}_2$  is an infinite group.

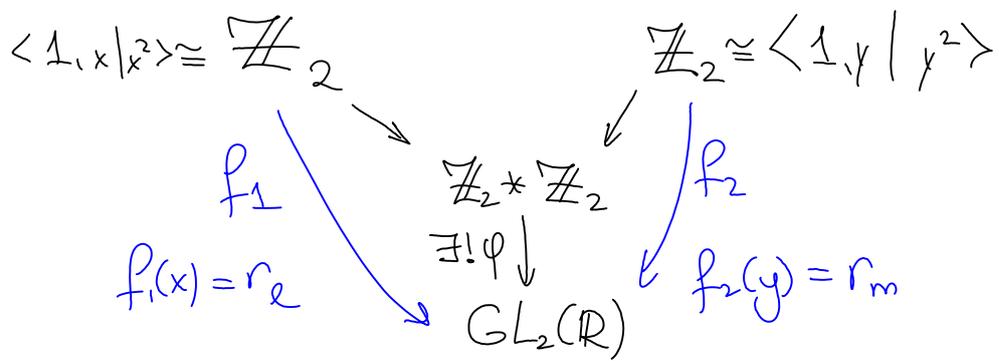
Given a line  $l$  through the origin of  $\mathbb{R}^2$



$$r_l(w) = w - \frac{2 \langle w, n_l \rangle}{\|n_l\|^2} \cdot n_l$$

check  $r_m \circ r_l = \text{rotation by } 2\theta \text{ counter clockwise.}$

In particular, if  $\frac{2\theta}{2\pi} \notin \mathbb{Q}$ , then the rotation by  $2\theta$  has  $2\pi$  infinite order.



$\therefore \varphi(xy) = r_m \circ r_e$  has  $\infty$ -order.

$\Rightarrow |\text{Im}(\varphi)| = \infty \Rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2 * \mathbb{Z}_2$  is infinite.



### § 3.a. Modules

October-12-10  
4:48 PM

Let  $R$  be an associative ring with  $1$ .

Def: An abelian group  $(M, +)$  is a **left  $R$ -module** if we are given an operation

$$R \times M \rightarrow M, (r, m) \mapsto r * m = rm$$

such that  $* 1m = m \quad \forall m$

$$* (r+r')m = rm + r'm$$

$$* (rr')m = r(r'm)$$

$$* r(m+m') = rm + rm'$$

Def: An  $R$ -module homo  $f: M_1 \rightarrow M_2$ , where both  $M_1$  &  $M_2$  are modules over the same ring  $R$ , is a map s.t.

\*  $f$  is a group homo<sup>1</sup>

$$* f(r * m) = r * f(m), \quad r \in R, m \in M_1$$

The kernel  $\ker(f) = \{m \in M_1 : f(m) = 0_{M_2}\}$  is a **submodule** of  $M_1$ .

$\text{Im}(f) = \{m \in M_2 : f(n) = m \text{ for some } n \in M_1\}$  is a submodule of  $M_2$ .

The category of all left  $R$ -modules is denoted RMod. Analogously, the category of right  $R$ -modules is denoted ModR.

Remark: If  $\{M_\alpha : \alpha \in \mathcal{A}\} \subseteq \text{Obj}(C)$  for some category  $C$ , we can define their product,

$\prod_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} M_\alpha \in \text{Obj}(C)$  together with morphisms  $\prod_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} M_\alpha \xrightarrow{\pi_\alpha} M_\alpha$

universal for the following property:

Given any  $D \in \text{Obj}(C)$  with  $\{D \xrightarrow{p_\alpha} M_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}}$ ,  
 $\exists! f: D \rightarrow \prod_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} M_\alpha$  s.t.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} D & \xrightarrow{f} & \prod_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} M_\alpha \\ & \searrow p_\alpha & \downarrow \pi_\alpha \\ & & M_\alpha \end{array} \text{ commutes } \forall \alpha \in \mathcal{A}.$$

Similarly, the coproduct,  $\coprod_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} M_\alpha$ , is universal for

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M_\alpha & \xrightarrow{q_\alpha} & \coprod_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} M_\alpha \\ & \searrow h_\alpha & \nearrow f \\ & & D \end{array}$$

Fact: If products/coproducts exist, they are unique up to a unique iso.

In Sets,  $\prod_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} M_\alpha$  is the Cartesian product, and  $\coprod_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} M_\alpha$  is the disjoint union.

Note: Sometimes, the Cartesian product is denoted by  $\prod_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} M_\alpha$  and the disjoint union by  $\bigoplus_{\alpha \in \mathcal{A}} M_\alpha$ .

Proposition: In  $R\text{Mod}$  products & coproducts exist.

Proof: Let  $\prod_{\alpha \in I} M_\alpha$  be the  $R$ -module with the underlying set  $\prod_{\alpha \in I} M_\alpha$ , i.e. the Cartesian product of  $M_\alpha$ 's; and operations:

$$\begin{aligned} * (m_\alpha)_\alpha + (n_\alpha)_\alpha &= (m_\alpha + n_\alpha)_\alpha \\ * r(m_\alpha)_\alpha &= (rm_\alpha)_\alpha \end{aligned}$$

Also set  $\pi_{\alpha_0}((m_\alpha)_\alpha) = m_{\alpha_0}$ . Now, checking all axioms is a mechanical exercise.

Define  $\bigsqcup_{\alpha \in I} M_\alpha$  to be the following submodule of the product module  $\prod_{\alpha \in I} M_\alpha$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \bigsqcup_{\alpha \in I} M_\alpha &= \left\{ (m_\alpha)_\alpha \in \prod_{\alpha \in I} M_\alpha : m_\alpha \neq 0 \text{ for finitely many } \alpha \in I \text{ only} \right\} \\ g: M_{\alpha_0} &\rightarrow \bigsqcup_{\alpha \in I} M_\alpha, \quad g(m) = (m_\alpha)_\alpha, \text{ with} \\ m_\alpha &= \begin{cases} m, & \text{if } \alpha = \alpha_0 \\ 0, & \text{else} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

Again, axiom checking is an exercise.  $\square$

Examples: (1) If  $R = \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $R\text{Mod} = \text{Abelian Groups}$

Since  $1 * m = m$ ,  $2 * m = (1+1) * m = m + m$ , ... abelian group structure determines module structure completely.

②  $\nexists R = k$  (a field),

$$\underline{R\text{Mod}} = \underline{k\text{-v.sp.}}$$

③ Let  $R$  be any ring.

Def:  $I \subseteq R$  is an ideal of  $R$  if  $I$  is an abelian subgroup s.t.  
 $\forall r \in R, \forall i \in I, ri \in I$ .

Then  $I$  is an  $R$ -module. Moreover, any  $R$ -module contained in  $R$  is of this form (by definition, basically).



Given  $M_1 \subseteq M_2$ ,  $R$ -modules, the abelian group  $M_2/M_1$  is naturally an  $R$ -module:

$$r\bar{m} := \overline{rm}, \text{ where } \bar{m} = m + M_1.$$

Let us check that this is well-defined:

$\bar{m}_1 = \bar{m}_2 \implies \exists h \in M_1, m_1 = m_2 + h$ , then

$$r\bar{m}_1 = r\overline{(m_2 + h)} = \overline{rm_2 + \underbrace{rh}_{\in M_1}} = \overline{rm_2} = r\bar{m}_2 \quad \checkmark$$

The rest is again mechanical.

## Isomorphism theorems for rings

October-12-10  
5:38 PM

→ We already know that they hold for groups, so in the proof one only needs to show that all group homomorphisms are actually ring homomorphisms.

1.  $f: M_1 \rightarrow M_2$ ,  $R$ -module homomorphism,  $N \subseteq \ker(f)$ , then

$$\begin{array}{ccc} M_1 & \xrightarrow{f} & M_2 \\ \pi \searrow & & \nearrow \exists! F \text{ s.t. } F(\bar{m}) = f(m) \\ & M_1/N & \end{array}$$

and  $\ker(F) = \ker(f)/N$ .

2.  $M_1, M_2$  submodules of  $M$ ,

$$M_1 / (M_1 \cap M_2) \cong (M_1 + M_2) / M_2$$

3.  $M_1 \subseteq M_2 \subseteq M_3$  submodules of  $M$ ,

$$(M_3/M_1) / (M_2/M_1) \cong M_3/M_2$$

4.  $f: M_1 \rightarrow M_2$  surjective  $R$ -module homomorphism

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{submodules of } M_1 \\ \text{containing } \ker(f) \end{array} \right\} \cong \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{submodules} \\ \text{of } M_2 \end{array} \right\}$$

with the bijection given by  $M \mapsto f(M)$ .

## Key Example

$k$  - field,  $V$  v.sp. over  $k$ .

$T: V \rightarrow V$ , a linear map.

Then we can view  $V$  as an  $k[x]$ -module <sup>ring of poly. over  $k$ .</sup>  
by defining  $\forall v \in V$ ,

$$p(x) \cdot v = p(T)(v)$$

$$\text{where } p(x) = \sum_{i=0}^n a_i x^i \Rightarrow p(T) = \sum_{i=0}^n a_i T^i.$$

The verification of axioms rests on the following formulae:

$$* (p_1 + p_2)(T) = p_1(T) + p_2(T)$$

$$* (p_1 p_2)(T) = p_1(T) \cdot p_2(T)$$

\_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_

We will now proceed to show that this way of viewing vector spaces equipped with linear maps can be made into an equivalence statement between the corresponding categories.

# Equivalence of categories

September-29-10  
10:16 AM

Let  $C, D$  be categories and

$$F_1, F_2: C \rightarrow D$$

be covariant functors.

Def: We say that  $F_1$  is *naturally equivalent* to  $F_2$  if  $\forall A \in \text{Obj}(C)$  we are given an iso

$$F_1(A) \xrightarrow{\varphi_A} F_2(A)$$

such that  $\forall f: A \rightarrow A'$  we have a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F_1(A) & \xrightarrow{\varphi_A} & F_2(A) \\ F_1(f) \downarrow & \curvearrowright & \downarrow F_2(f) \\ F_1(A') & \xrightarrow{\varphi_{A'}} & F_2(A') \end{array}$$

Remark: The only change necessary to make this definition work for contravariant functors is to use arrows going up ( $\uparrow$ ) in the diagram.

Notation: If  $F_1$  is naturally equivalent to  $F_2$ , we often write  $F_1 \cong F_2$

Def: Two categories  $C, D$  are called **equivalent** (resp. **anti-equivalent**) if  $\exists$  covariant (resp. contravariant) functors

$$F: C \rightarrow D, G: D \rightarrow C$$

such that  $F \circ G \cong \mathbb{1}_D, G \circ F \cong \mathbb{1}_C$

Equivalently,  $\forall A \in \text{Obj}(D), \exists$  iso'  $\varphi_A$  s.t.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{1}_D(A) := A & \xrightarrow{\varphi_A} & F \circ G(A) \\ f \downarrow & G & \downarrow F \circ G(f) \\ \mathbb{1}_D(A) := A' & \xrightarrow{\varphi_{A'}} & F \circ G \end{array}$$

and similarly for  $G \circ F$ .

Example: Let  $C = D = \underline{\text{Finite dimensional } k\text{-v.sp.}}$

$$F: C \rightarrow C, F(V) = V^* = \text{Hom}_k(V, k)$$

$$F(T: V \rightarrow W) = T^*: W^* \rightarrow V^*, (T^*\psi)v = \psi(Tv)$$

Claim:  $(F, F)$  Gives an auto-anti-equivalence, usually called **duality**

$\hookrightarrow$  We need to show that

$$F \circ F \cong \mathbb{1}_C$$

To do so,  $\forall V \in \text{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$ , define  $V \xrightarrow{\varphi_V} (V^*)^*$

$\forall x \in V$ ,  $\varphi_V(x)$  is a linear functional on  $V^*$ , so to define it, we must give its value on any  $\psi \in V^*$ . Thus,

$$(\varphi_V(x))(\psi) = \psi(x)$$

One checks that this is indeed a linear functional on  $V^*$  and that the map  $\varphi_V: V \rightarrow V^{**}$  is itself linear.

•  $\varphi_V$  is injective: for suppose  $\varphi_V(x) = 0$  for some  $x \neq 0$ . We complete  $\{x\}$  to a basis  $\{x = v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  and set

$$\psi: V \rightarrow \mathbb{k}, \psi\left(\sum_i \alpha_i v_i\right) = \alpha_1 \Rightarrow \psi(x) = 1.$$

$$\Rightarrow (\varphi_V(x))\psi = \psi(x) = 1 \Rightarrow \varphi_V(x) \neq 0. \quad \text{X}$$

• Since  $\dim(V) = \dim(V^*) = \dim(V^{**})$ ,  $\varphi_V$  is also surjective. ✓

• We now need to check that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V & \xrightarrow{\varphi_V} & V^{**} \\ T \downarrow & & \downarrow T^{**} \\ W & \xrightarrow{\varphi_W} & W^{**} \end{array} \quad \text{Commutes.}$$

$$\text{That is } T^{**} \circ \varphi_V = \varphi_W \circ T.$$

Let  $x \in V$ , as  $(T^{**} \circ \varphi_V)(x) \in W^{**}$ , we need to check that it has the same value as  $(\varphi_W \circ T)(x)$  on any  $\psi \in W^*$ :

$$\begin{aligned} [T^{**}(\varphi_V(x))](\psi) &= [\varphi_V(x)](T^*\psi) = \\ &= (T^*\psi)(x) = \psi(Tx) \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand  $[\varphi_W(Tx)]\psi = \psi(Tx)$ .  $\square$

Proposition: Let  $k$  be a field, and  $C$  a category with  $\text{Obj}(C) = \left\{ (V, T) : \begin{array}{l} V \text{ is a } k\text{-v.sp. and} \\ T: V \rightarrow V \text{ a linear map} \end{array} \right\}$ ,

and morphisms  $L: (V_1, T_1) \rightarrow (V_2, T_2)$ , where  $L: V_1 \rightarrow V_2$  is a linear map such that

$$L \circ T_1 = T_2 \circ L$$

If  $D = \underline{k[x]} \text{Mod}$ , then  $C$  is equivalent to  $D$ .

Proof: We have already seen that, given a pair  $(V, T)$ , we can make  $V$  into a  $k[x]$ -module by defining  $\forall v \in V$ ,

$$p(x) \cdot v = (p(T))(v)$$

In particular  $x \cdot v = Tv$ .

Any  $L: (V_1, T_1) \rightarrow (V_2, T_2)$  becomes a  $k[x]$ -module homo as

$$\begin{aligned} L(p(x) \cdot v) &= (L \circ p(T_1))v = \\ &= (p(T_2) \circ L)v = p(T_2) \cdot Lv \quad \checkmark \end{aligned}$$

Conversely, if  $V$  is any  $k[x]$ -module, define  $T: V \rightarrow V$  by  $Tv := x \cdot v, \forall v \in V$ .

WRONG  $\Rightarrow$ ? As  $k$  is a subring of  $k[x]$ ,  $V$  is also a  $k$ -module. Thus  $V$  is a  $k$ -v.sp.  $\Rightarrow (V, T) \in \text{Obj}(\mathcal{C})$ .

Let  $L: V_1 \rightarrow V_2$  be a  $k[x]$ -module homo:

$$(L \circ T_1)v = L(x \cdot v) = x L(v) = (T_2 \circ L)v \quad \checkmark$$

Remark: If we call the two functors defined above  $F: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}$  &  $G: \mathcal{D} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$ , we see that

$$F \circ G = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{D}}, \quad G \circ F = \mathbb{1}_{\mathcal{C}}$$

equality, not equivalence!

Later, we will apply results from the theory of modules to  $k$ -v.sp. with linear maps to get Jordan canonical form and much more.

### § 3.b Further concepts in the theory of modules

October-12-10  
11:08 PM

Let  $M$  be a left  $R$ -module, and  
 $I$  a left ideal of  $R$ .

Def: Set

$$IM = \left\{ \sum_{\alpha=1}^n i_{\alpha} m_{\alpha} : i_{\alpha} \in I, m_{\alpha} \in M \right\}$$

This is clearly a submodule of  $M$ .

Def: Let  $N \subseteq M$  be a submodule,  
define the **annihilator** of  $N$  by

$$\text{Ann}(N) = \{ r \in R : rn = 0 \ \forall n \in N \}$$

This is a two sided ideal of  $R$ , and

$N$  is an  $R/\text{Ann}(N)$ -module with  
multiplication given by  $\bar{r} \cdot n = rn$

N.B.  $R/\text{Ann}(N)$  is a ring, because  $\text{Ann}(N)$   
is a two-sided ideal of  $R$ .

Similarly, if  $I$  is any two-sided ideal  
of  $R$ , contained in  $\text{Ann}(N)$ , then  $N$  is  
also an  $R/I$ -module.

Thus, if  $I$  is a two sided ideal of  $R$ ,  
 $M/IM$  is an  $R/I$ -module.

Def:  $M$  is said to be **finitely generated**  
if  $\exists x_1, \dots, x_n \in M$  s.t.  $\forall y \in M$ ,

$$y = \sum_{i=1}^n r_i x_i \text{ for some } r_i \in R.$$

N.B. The  $\{r_i\}$  need not be unique!

Equivalently,  $M$  is finitely generated if  
 $\exists$  a surjective homo

$$f: R^n \rightarrow M$$

In fact, setting  $f(r_1, \dots, r_n) = \sum_{i=1}^n r_i x_i$ ,  
proves  $[\Rightarrow]$ , while taking

$$x_i = f(0, \dots, 0, \overset{\text{\color{blue}i\text{th coordinate}}}{1}, 0, \dots, 0) =: f(e_i)$$

proves  $[\Leftarrow]$ .

Examples: ①  $R = k$ , a field, then  
 $M$  is fin. gen.  $\Leftrightarrow M$  is fin. dim'l.

② The ideal  $(2, \sqrt{-6})$  of the ring  $\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{-6}]$   
is generated by  $2$  &  $\sqrt{-6}$ , i.e.

$$(2, \sqrt{-6}) = 2 \cdot \mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{-6}] + \sqrt{-6} \cdot \mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{-6}],$$

$$\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{-6}] = \{a + b\sqrt{-6} : a, b \in \mathbb{Z}\}.$$

But no uniqueness as  $6 = 2 \cdot 3 = (\sqrt{-6})(-\sqrt{-6})$

$\hookrightarrow$  Exercise:  $(2, \sqrt{-6})$  is not a principal ideal.

Def: An  $R$ -module  $M$  is said to be cyclic, if it can be generated by a single element, i.e.  $\exists x \in M$  s.t.

$$M = \langle x \rangle = Rx$$

Equivalently,  $\exists$  surj. homo of  $R$ -modules

$$R \longrightarrow M, \quad r \longmapsto rx.$$

Then  $\text{Ann}(x) = \{r \in R : rx = 0\}$  is the kernel of this homo  $\Rightarrow \text{Ann}(x)$  is a left  $R$ -submodule of  $R \Rightarrow \text{Ann}(x)$  is a left ideal.

$$\therefore M \cong R/\text{Ann}(x)$$

Conversely,  $\forall$  left ideal  $I$  of  $R$ ,  $M := R/I$  is a left  $R$ -module, which is cyclic as

$$R \longrightarrow R/I \text{ (canonical surjection)}$$

$\Rightarrow M$  is generated by  $1$ .

Example:  $k$ -field,  $V$ -finite dimensional  $k$ -v.sp.  
 $T: V \rightarrow V$ , a linear map.

We know that  $(V, T) \leftrightarrow k[x]$ -module.

$\therefore$  What does it mean for  $(V, T)$  to yield a cyclic  $k[x]$ -module?

Say  $\dim(V) = n$ , then

Cyclic  $\Leftrightarrow \exists x \in V$  s.t.  $\forall y \in V, y = p(T)x$   
for some  $p \in k[x]$ .

$\Leftrightarrow \{x, Tx, T^2x, \dots, T^{n-1}x\}$  is spanning.

Let  $m = \deg(\text{min. poly. of } T)$ , then  $m \leq n$ , and

$\{x, Tx, \dots, T^{m-1}x\}$  is already spanning

$\therefore$  Cyclic  $\Rightarrow m = n$ , that is the equivalence  
min. poly.  $\cong$  char. poly.

Question: Is  $\Leftarrow$  also true?

$\hookrightarrow$  We will come back to that.



# Free modules

October-04-10  
9:51 AM

Let  $X$  be a set.

Def: A free  $R$ -module on  $X$  is a module  $M$ , together with a function

$$X \xrightarrow{i} M$$

s.t. given any  $R$ -module  $N$  with a function

$$X \xrightarrow{j} N$$

$\exists!$   $R$ -module homom  $f: M \rightarrow N$  s.t.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{i} & M \\ & \searrow j & \downarrow f \\ & & N \end{array} \text{ commutes.}$$

Fact: As usual, if a free  $R$ -module exists, it is unique up to a unique iso.

Lemma: Such  $M$  exists.

Proof: Let  $M = \bigoplus_{x \in X} R_x$ ,  $R_x = R \forall x$ .

and let  $i: X \rightarrow M$ ,  $i(x) = e_x$

$$e_x = (0, \dots, 0, \underset{\substack{\uparrow \\ x^{\text{th}} \text{ place}}}{1}, 0, \dots, 0)$$

Given  $j$ , define

$$f\left((m_x)_{x \in X}\right) = f\left(\sum_{\{x: m_x \neq 0\}} m_x \cdot e_x\right) =$$

$$= \sum_{x \in X} m_x \cdot j(x)$$

Note:  $X \xrightarrow{\text{(injects)}} M$

Proposition:  $M$  is free on a set  $X \subseteq M$ ,  
 iff  $\forall m \in M$  has a unique expression  
 as  $\sum_{x \in X} r_x \cdot x$ ,  $r_x \in R$ ,  $r_x \neq 0$  for  
 finitely many  $x$  only

Proof: If  $M$  is free, then

$$M \cong \bigoplus_{x \in X} R$$

← generated by  
finite lin. comb.  
of  $\sum r_i x_i$

$$X \ni x \mapsto e_x$$

On the LHS,  $(r_x)_{x \in X} = \sum_{x \in X} r_x e_x$  uniquely.

Conversely, define  $\bigoplus R \rightarrow M$  by

$$(r_x)_x \mapsto \sum_x r_x \cdot x$$

↳ bijective by assumption.

□

Theorem: Let  $R$  be a non-zero commutative ring,  $M$  a free module on  $X$  and  $N$  a free module on  $Y$ . Then

$$M \cong N \iff |X| = |Y|$$

Proof:

[ $\Leftarrow$ ] is clear. If  $f: X \rightarrow Y$  bijective

$$\bigoplus_{x \in X} R \cong \bigoplus_{y \in Y} R \quad \text{by} \quad e_x \mapsto e_{f(x)}$$

We will come back to [ $\Rightarrow$ ] later. □

---

Def:  $S$  a set. We say that  $S$  is a **poset** (Partially Ordered Set) if we are given a relation  $x \leq y$  on elements of  $S$  s.t.

①  $x \leq x \quad \forall x \in S$

②  $x \leq y, y \leq z \implies x \leq z$

N.B. We do not require that  $\forall x, y \in S$ , either  $x \leq y$  or  $y \leq x$ .

Def: A **chain** in  $S$  is a subset  $C \subseteq S$   
s.t.  $\forall x, y \in C$ , either  $x \leq y$  or  $y \leq x$ .

Examples:

\*  $\mathbb{R} \neq [0, 1]$

\* The non-zero ideals of  $\mathbb{Z}$  by defining

$I \leq J$  if  $I \subseteq J$  (if  $I = (i)$ ,  $J = (j)$ ,  
then  $I \leq J$  iff  $i | j$ ).

\*  $V$   $k$ -v-sp.,  $S$  is a set of lin. indep.  
subsets  $X$  of  $V$ , with

$$X \leq Y \iff X \subseteq Y.$$

Def: We say that a chain  $C$  is **bounded**,  
if  $\exists s \in S$  s.t.  $x \leq s \forall x \in C$ .

Zorn's Lemma: If  $S$  is a poset s.t. every  
chain is bounded, then  $S$   
has a maximal element  $s^*$ ,  
i.e.  $\exists s^* \in S$  s.t.  $(s \geq s^* \implies s = s^*)$ .

Rmk: Zorn's lemma  $\Leftrightarrow$  Axiom of choice.

Axiom of choice: If  $\{X_\alpha : \alpha \in A\}$  is a collection of non-empty sets, then

$$\prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha \neq \emptyset$$

( $\exists (x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in A}$  in this product means we have chosen  $x_\alpha \in X_\alpha \forall \alpha \in A$ ).

### Classical applications (Exercises)

Proposition: Every v.sp.  $V$  has a basis.

$\hookrightarrow$  Take  $S$  to be the set of lin. indep. subsets of  $V$  under inclusion.

Proposition: Every non-zero ring  $R$  has a maximal proper left ideal

$\hookrightarrow$  Take  $S$  to be the set of proper left ideals.

Proposition: If  $R$  is a commutative ring,  
 $M$  is a free  $R$ -module on  $X$ ,  
 $N$  is — " — " — on  $Y$ .

Then  $M \cong N \Leftrightarrow \#X = \#Y$ .

$\hookrightarrow$  Take  $I$  to be the max'l ideal, consider  $M/IM \cong N/IN$  over  $R/I$ .

# Torsion

October-13-10  
9:49 AM

→ From now on,  $R$  is an integral domain, i.e. a commutative, non-zero ring s.t.  
 $xy = 0 \Rightarrow (x=0 \text{ or } y=0)$

Def: Let  $M$  be an  $R$ -module, set

$$\text{Tors}(M) = \{m \in M \mid \exists r \neq 0 \text{ with } rm = 0\}$$

$\text{Tors}(M)$  is a submodule of  $M$ .

Examples:

•  $R = \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $M = \text{ab. group.}$ , then

$$\text{Tors}(M) = \{\text{elements of finite order}\}$$

•  $R = \mathbb{F}[x]$ ,  $M \leftrightarrow (\text{V.sp. with } T: M \rightarrow M)$

Assume  $M$  is finite dimensional, then  
 $\text{Tors}(M) = M$ , because  $f(x) \cdot m \stackrel{\text{def.}}{=} (f(T))(v)$   
which is 0 if  $f$  is the min. poly. of  $T$ .

•  $M = \text{free } R\text{-module}$ , then

$$\text{Tors}(M) = \{0\}, \text{ b/c } M \cong R^N \text{ \& } R \text{ is an integral domain!}$$

↳ Converse is not true!

•  $\text{Tor}(M/\text{Tor}(M)) = \{0\}$

↳ Proof: Exercise.

---

## Rank

Def:  $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$  in  $M$  are **linearly dependent** if  $\exists r_i \in R$ , not all 0 s.t.

$$r_1 x_1 + \dots + r_n x_n = 0$$

Def: A subset  $S \subseteq M$  is called **linearly independent** if every finite subset of  $S$  is not linearly dependent.

Def: The **rank** of  $M$  is the maximal size of a lin. indep. set.

Proposition:  $\text{rank}(M) = \text{rank}(M/\text{Tor}(M))$

Proof: Suppose  $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\} \subseteq M$  is lin. indep.  
Let  $\{\bar{x}_1, \dots, \bar{x}_n\} \subseteq M/\text{Tor}(M)$  be the image of  $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$  under the canonical map.

If  $\exists r_i$  s.t.  $r_1 \bar{x}_1 + \dots + r_n \bar{x}_n = 0$ , then  
 $r_1 x_1 + \dots + r_n x_n = m \in \text{Tor}(M) \Rightarrow \exists r \neq 0, r m = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (r r_1) x_1 + \dots + (r r_n) x_n = 0 \Rightarrow r r_i = 0 \forall i \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow$  By int. dem. property,  $r_i = 0 \forall i$ . ✓

So, we got  $\text{rank}(M) \leq \text{rank}(M/\text{tors}(M))$ .

Now let  $y_1, \dots, y_n \in M/\text{tors}(M)$  lin. indep.,  
say  $y_i = \overline{x_i}$ .

Then  $r_1 x_1 + \dots + r_n x_n = 0$  (in  $M$ )  $\implies$

$\implies r_1 y_1 + \dots + r_n y_n = 0$  in  $(M/\text{tors}(M))$

$\implies r_i = 0 \ \forall i \implies \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$  is lin. indep.

$\implies \text{rank}(M) = \text{rank}(M/\text{tors}(M))$

□

Proposition:  $\mathbb{R}^n$  has rank  $n$ .

Proof: Set  $e_i = (0, \dots, 0, \overset{i^{\text{th}} \text{ position}}{1}, 0, \dots, 0)$ , then

$\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  is lin. indep.  $\implies \text{rank} \geq n$ .

We'll show later that  $\mathbb{R} \subseteq F$  (a field),  
called the fraction field of  $\mathbb{R}$ , s.t.

$\forall f \in F, \exists r \neq 0, r \in \mathbb{R}, \text{ s.t. } rf \in \mathbb{R}$

$\implies \mathbb{Q}^n \subseteq F^n$ .

Let  $\{x_1, \dots, x_m\}$  be lin. indep. set in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

Claim:  $\{x_1, \dots, x_m\}$  is lin. indep. in  $F^n$  over  $F$ .

↳ Say  $\sum f_i x_i = 0$ ,  $f_i \in F$ . Then,

for each  $i$ ,  $\exists r_i \neq 0$  s.t.  $r_i f_i \in R$ , thus,

multiplying the above by  $(r_1 \dots r_m) =: r$ ,

we have that  $\sum (r f_i) x_i = 0$  in  $R^n$

$\implies r f_i = 0 \quad \forall i \xrightarrow{\text{b/c } F\text{-field}} f_i = 0 \quad \forall i.$

$\therefore$  By v.sp. theory,  $m \leq n$ .

□

Proposition: Any two maximal lin. indep. sets in  $M$  have the same cardinality.

Proof: Only for the case when one of them is finite.

Say  $\{y_1, \dots, y_n\}$  and  $\{x_1, \dots, x_m\}$  are maximal lin. indep. sets in  $M$ . Show  $m \leq n$ .

Check:

•  $\langle y_1, \dots, y_n \rangle = R y_1 + \dots + R y_n$  is a free  $R$ -mod. of rank  $n$ .

Set  $N = \langle y_1, \dots, y_n \rangle$ , then

- $M/W$  is torsion (i.e.  $M/W = \text{Tor}(M/W)$ )  
↳ If not,  $\{y_1, \dots, y_n\}$  is not maximal.
- $\exists r \in R, r \neq 0$  s.t.  $\{rx_1, \dots, rx_m\} \subseteq N$   
is still lin. indep.
- As  $N \cong R^n$ ,  $\text{rank}(N) = n \Rightarrow m \leq n$   
Done!

□

### § 3.c Modules over PIDs

October-15-10  
9:37 AM

$R$  is a PID (principal ideal domain)

Any ideal is of the form  $Ra = aR = (a) = \langle a \rangle$

$R \neq 0$

$xy = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0 \text{ or } y = 0$

commutative

e.g.  $\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\mathbb{F}$ ,  $\mathbb{F}[x]$ , but

$\mathbb{C}[x,y]$  is ID, but not PID b/c  
 $(x,y)$  is not principal.

$\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{-6}]$  is ID, but not PID, b/c  $(2, \sqrt{-6})$  is  
not principal

In a PID, we can talk about gcd's:

$a|b$  if  $b = a \cdot c$  for some  $c$

$d = \gcd(a,b)$  if  $d|a$ ,  $d|b$  and

$(d'|a \ \& \ d'|b \Rightarrow d'|d)$

Such  $d$  is uniquely determined, if it  
exists, up to a unit.

If  $R$  is a PID,  $a, b \in R$ , let  $d \in R$   
be s.t.  $\langle d \rangle = \langle a, b \rangle = Ra + Rb$ .  
Then  $d = \gcd(a, b)$ .

Check!

## Theorem (Elementary divisors theorem)

Let  $R$  be a PID,  $M$  a free  $R$ -module of rank  $m$ ,  $N \subseteq M$  a submodule. Then

1.  $N$  is free of rank  $n$ .
2.  $\exists$  basis  $y_1, \dots, y_m$  of  $M$  and  $0 \neq a_1 | a_2 | \dots | a_n$  in  $R$ , s.t.

$a_1 y_1, \dots, a_n y_n$  is a basis for  $N$ .

Corollary:  $L, M$  free fin. gen.  $R$ -modules

$$f: L \rightarrow M \text{ homo'}$$

Then  $\exists$  bases  $\{y_1, \dots, y_n\}$  of  $M$ ,  $\{z_1, \dots, z_t\}$  of  $L$  such that in these bases  $f$  is represented by

$$\text{diag}(a_1, \dots, a_m, 0, \dots, 0) \quad 0 \neq a_1 | \dots | a_m$$

Proof of Corollary: Let  $N = f(L)$  submodule of  $M$ . Choose

$$\{y_1, \dots, y_n\} \subseteq M$$

as in the theorem, s.t.  $\{a_1 y_1, \dots, a_n y_n\}$  is a basis of  $N$ . Let  $z_1, \dots, z_m \in L$  be s.t.

$$f(z_i) = a_i y_i$$

Let  $\{z_{m+1}, \dots, z_t\}$  be a basis for  $\ker(f)$ .  
(using Theorem again).

Claim:  $\{z_1, \dots, z_t\}$  is a basis for  $L$ .

$$\text{Indeed, if } l \in L, f(l) = \sum_{i=1}^m r_i a_i y_i = \underbrace{\in \ker(f)}_{\substack{\text{apply } f \\ \{y_i\} \text{ is a basis}}} = \sum_{i=1}^m r_i f(z_i)$$

$$\text{So, } l - \sum_{i=1}^m r_i z_i = \sum_{i=m+1}^t r_i z_i \quad r_i \in R.$$

$\Rightarrow \{z_i\}_{i=1}^t$  spans  $L$  ✓

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Suppose } \sum_{i=1}^t r_i z_i = 0 &\xrightarrow{\text{apply } f} \sum_{i=1}^m r_i f(z_i) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^m r_i a_i y_i = 0 &\xrightarrow{\substack{\{y_i\} \text{ is a basis} \\ \text{PID}}} r_i a_i = 0 \quad \forall i \Rightarrow r_i = 0 \quad \forall i. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Thus } \sum_{i=m+1}^t r_i z_i = 0 \Rightarrow r_i = 0 \quad \forall i \text{ b/c}$$

$\{z_i\}_{i=m+1}^t$  is a basis for  $\ker(f)$

□

Before proceeding to the proof of elementary divisor theorem, let us prove a lemma.

Lemma: Under the conditions of EDT,  
 if  $N \neq 0$ ,  $\exists \varphi: M \rightarrow R$  homo',  
 $0 \neq a_1 \in R$  and  $y \in N$  s.t.

$$\varphi(y) = a_1 \text{ and for every } \varphi: M \rightarrow R \text{ homo' ,}$$

$$a_1 \mid \varphi(y)$$

Moreover,  $\varphi(N) = Ra_1$ .

Proof: Let  $\Sigma = \{\varphi(N) \mid \varphi \in \text{Hom}_R(M, R)\}$ .

$\Sigma$  is a collection of ideals of  $R$  and non-empty as  $\varphi=0 \rightarrow (0) \in \Sigma$ .

Claim:  $\Sigma$  has a maximal element

Suppose not, then  $\exists \varphi_1, \varphi_2, \dots$  s.t.

$$\varphi_1(N) \subsetneq \varphi_2(N) \subsetneq \dots \subsetneq \varphi_i(N) \subsetneq \dots$$

PID ||                  PID ||                  PID ||

$$(a_{\varphi_1}) \subsetneq (a_{\varphi_2}) \subsetneq \dots \subsetneq (a_{\varphi_i})$$

But  $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} (a_{\varphi_i})$  is an ideal  $\Rightarrow \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} (a_{\varphi_i}) = (a_{\infty})$

for some  $a_{\infty} \in R$ . Also,  $a_{\infty} \in (a_{\varphi_i})$  for some  $i$ .

$\Rightarrow (a_{\varphi_i}) = (a_{\varphi_{i+1}}) = \dots$  Contradiction!

Choose  $M \cong \mathbb{R}^n \xrightarrow{P_i} \mathbb{R}$ ,  $P_i$   $i^{\text{th}}$  projection.

Then  $p_i \circ g$  is non-zero on  $N$  for some  $i$ .

$\Rightarrow \Sigma'$  has non-zero elements.

Let  $\varphi$  be s.t.  $\varphi(N) =: (a_1)$  is a max'l element of  $\Sigma'$ . Then  $a_1 \neq 0$ .

Let  $y \in N$  be s.t.  $\varphi(y) = a_1$ , clearly

$$\varphi(N) = Ra_1.$$

Let  $\psi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{R}}(M, \mathbb{R})$ , let  $a_2 = \psi(y)$  and

$d = \text{gcd}(a_1, a_2) = r_1 a_1 + r_2 a_2$  for some  $r_i \in \mathbb{R}$ .

$$(d) = (a_1, a_2) = Ra_1 + Ra_2.$$

The map  $\tilde{\varphi} = r_1 \varphi + r_2 \psi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{R}}(M, \mathbb{R})$ .

and  $(r_1 \varphi + r_2 \psi)(y) = d \mid a_1 \Rightarrow$

$$\Rightarrow \tilde{\varphi}(N) \supseteq \varphi(N) \stackrel{\text{max'l}}{\Rightarrow} \tilde{\varphi}(N) = \varphi(N)$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 \mid d \Rightarrow a_1 \mid a_2$$

□

Remark: In particular,  $a_i \mid (p_i \circ g)(y) \forall i$ .

$\Rightarrow y = a_1 y_1$  for some  $y_1 \in M$ .

Therefore  $a_1(\varphi(y_1) - 1) = \varphi(y) - a_1 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \underline{\varphi(y_1) = 1.}$$

Lemma: With notation from previous lemma,

1.  $M = \langle y_1 \rangle \oplus \ker \varphi$

2.  $N = \langle a_1 y_1 \rangle \oplus (\ker \varphi \cap N)$

Proof: To prove (1), let  $x \in M$ ,

$$\varphi(x) = \alpha \in R \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow x - \alpha y_1 \in \ker(\varphi) \Rightarrow M = \langle y_1 \rangle + \ker(\varphi)$$

Let  $x \in \langle y_1 \rangle \cap \ker(\varphi)$ , say  $x = \alpha y_1$ , then

$$\varphi(x) = \alpha = 0, \text{ b/c } x \in \ker(\varphi)$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0$$

$$\therefore M = \langle y_1 \rangle \oplus \ker(\varphi) \quad \checkmark$$

Proof of (2) is similar  $\Rightarrow$  Exercise.

□

## Proof of Elementary divisor theorem:

We prove part (1) by induction on

$$n := \text{rank}(N)$$

\* If  $m=0$ ,  $N$  is torsion, but  $M$  is torsion-free  $\Rightarrow N = \{0\}$ . ✓

\* Consider  $N \cap \ker \varphi$ . If it has rank  $l$ , then  $\langle a_1 y_1 \rangle \oplus (N \cap \ker \varphi)$  has rank  $\geq l+1$   
free of rank 1

Thus,  $l \leq n-1$ , so by induction hyp.,

$$N \cap \ker \varphi \text{ is free of rank } l \Rightarrow \\ \Rightarrow N \cong \mathbb{R}^{l+1} \quad (\Rightarrow l = n-1, \text{ in fact})$$

We now prove part (2), by induction on

$$m := \text{rank}(M)$$

First, wlog  $N \neq \{0\}$ , then we have

$$\text{free of rank } n-1 \quad \underbrace{N \cap \ker \varphi}_{\uparrow} \subseteq \underbrace{\ker \varphi}_{\hookrightarrow \text{By (1), free of rank } m-1}$$

By induction,  $\exists$  basis  $\{y_2, \dots, y_m\}$  for  $\ker(\varphi)$ , and

$$a_2 | a_3 | \dots | a_n, \quad a_i \neq 0$$

such that  $\{a_2 y_2, \dots, a_n y_n\}$  is a basis for  $N \cap \ker \varphi$ .

$\therefore$  We already have that

$$\begin{cases} \{y_1, \dots, y_m\} \text{ is a basis for } M \\ \{a_1 y_1, \dots, a_n y_n\} \text{ is a basis for } N \end{cases}$$

$\rightarrow$  The only missing information is that  $a_1/a_2$

To see this, apply the first lemma to

$$\psi: M \rightarrow R, \quad \psi(\sum b_i y_i) = b_1 + b_2$$

N.B.  $\psi(\overset{=y}{a_1 y_1}) = a_1 \Rightarrow \psi(N) \supseteq (a_1)$

by Lemma  $\implies \psi(N) = (a_1) \implies a_1 \mid \psi(\underbrace{a_2 y_2}_{\in N}) = a_2$  ✓

□

Theorem: Structure theorem (in invariant factors form) for modules over PID.

$R$ -PID,  $M$  - f.g.  $R$ -module. Then

$$\textcircled{1} M \cong R^r \oplus R/(a_1) \oplus \dots \oplus R/(a_m)$$

for some  $r \geq 0$ ,  $0 \neq a_1 \mid a_2 \mid \dots \mid a_m$ ,

and  $\text{rank}(M) = r$ .

②  $M$  is torsion-free  $\iff M$  is free.

In fact  $\text{Tors}(M) = R/(a_1) \oplus \dots \oplus R/(a_m)$   
with  $\{a_i\}$  as in ①.

Proof: Let  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  be generators of  $M$ .  
The map  $R^n \rightarrow M, (r_1, \dots, r_n) \rightarrow \sum r_i x_i$   
is surjective. Let  $N$  denote its kernel.

By previous theorem,  $\exists$  basis  $\{y_1, \dots, y_n\}$  of  $R^n$   
 $a_i \neq 0, a_1 | \dots | a_m$  s.t.

$$\begin{aligned} \{a_1 y_1, \dots, a_m y_m\} &\text{ is a basis for } N \\ M \cong R^n / N &\cong (R y_1 / R a_1 y_1) \oplus \dots \oplus (R y_m / R a_m y_m) \oplus \\ &\oplus R y_{m+1} \oplus \dots \oplus R y_n. \\ &\cong R^r \oplus \left( \bigoplus_{i=1}^m R/(a_i) \right), \quad r = n - m. \end{aligned}$$

Since  $a_m \neq 0$  and kills  $\bigoplus R/(a_i)$  and as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tors}(A \oplus B) &= \text{Tors}(A) \oplus \text{Tors}(B), \\ \text{Tors}(M) &= \bigoplus_{i=1}^m R/(a_i). \end{aligned}$$

Then, using  $\text{rank}(M) = \text{rank}(M/\text{Tors}(M))$ ,  
the result follows.

□

Remark: Uniqueness.

If  $a_i$  is a unit, then  $R/(a_i) = R/R \cong \{0\}$ ,  
so we may as well assume that each  
 $a_i$  is not a unit.

Then the ideals  $(a_1), \dots, (a_m)$  are  
unique (and so is  $r$ ), i.e.  $\{a_i\}$  are  
unique up to units.

---

Recall: (A PID is a UFD)

If  $R$  is an ID,  $p$  is prime if  
 $p|ab \Rightarrow p|a$  or  $p|b$ ,

$p$  is irreducible if  $p=ab \Rightarrow a$  or  $b$  is a unit.

Also,  $p$ -prime  $\Rightarrow$   $p$ -irreducible, and  
if  $R$  is a PID, irreducible  $\Rightarrow$  prime, b/c  
 $p|ab, p \nmid a \Rightarrow \gcd(p, a) = 1$ . Then  
 $1 = xp + ya$  for some  $x, y \in R \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow b = p \cdot xb + (ab)y \Rightarrow p|b$ .

Theorem:  $R$ -PID, then  $\forall 0 \neq a \in R$ ,  
if  $a$  is not a unit,  $\exists!$  primes  $p_i \neq p_j$ ,  
positive integers  $\alpha_i$  s.t.

$$a = p_1^{\alpha_1} \cdots p_r^{\alpha_r}.$$

Also, the Chinese remainder theorem holds:

$$\mathbb{R}/(a) \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^r \mathbb{R}/(p_i^{\alpha_i}).$$

Hence, applying these results to  $M$

$$\begin{aligned} M &\cong \mathbb{R}^r \oplus \left( \bigoplus_{i=1}^m \mathbb{R}/(a_i) \right) \implies \\ &\implies M \cong \mathbb{R}^r \oplus \left( \bigoplus_{i=1}^T \mathbb{R}/(p_i^{\alpha_i}) \right) \end{aligned}$$

where  $\alpha_i > 0$ ,  $p_i$  are primes,  
not necessarily distinct!

Applications:

①  $\mathbb{R} = \mathbb{Z}$ . Every f.g. abelian group  $M$ ,

$$M \cong \mathbb{Z}^r \oplus \mathbb{Z}/(a_1) \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{Z}/(a_m),$$

$1 < a_1, a_1 | a_2 | \dots | a_m$ , so that

$$M \cong \mathbb{Z}^r \oplus \left( \bigoplus_{i=1}^T \mathbb{Z}/(p_i^{\alpha_i}) \right), \text{ } p_i \text{ - primes.}$$

②  $\mathbb{R} = \mathbb{F}$ , a field. Any ideal is either  $\{0\}$  or  $\mathbb{F}$  itself.

$\therefore \forall \mathbb{F}$ -v-sp. is iso<sup>d</sup> to  $\mathbb{F}^r$  for some unique  $r$ .

[Warning! Highly circular logic!]

③  $R = \mathbb{F}[x]$ ,  $\mathbb{F}$  a field.

$M$  - f.g.  $R$ -module

$(M, T)$  f. dim'l  $\mathbb{F}$ -v.sp. with linear  $T$ .

Since  $\dim_{\mathbb{F}}(\mathbb{F}[x]) = \infty$ ,  $M$  is torsion

$$\therefore M \cong \mathbb{F}[x]/(a_1(x)) \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{F}[x]/(a_m(x))$$

$\deg(a_i(x)) > 0$ ,  $a_i(x)$  monic,

$a_1(x) \mid \dots \mid a_m(x)$  (and are unique)

Each  $\mathbb{F}[x]/(a_i(x))$  is a sub-v.sp. of  $M$ , preserved by  $T$ . A basis is given by

$\{1, x, \dots, x^{d-1}\}$ , where  $d = \deg(a_i(x))$

If  $a_i(x) = x^d + \dots + c_1 x + c_0$ , then  $T$  acts by

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \dots & -c_0 \\ 1 & 0 & \dots & -c_1 \\ & 1 & \dots & \vdots \\ & & \ddots & 1 \\ & & & 1 & -c_{d-1} \end{bmatrix}$$

← Companion matrix of  $a_i(x)$

$\Rightarrow$  Char. poly. of  $T$  on this space is  $a_i(x)$ , the min. poly. is also  $a_i(x)$ , b/c

$$\cong \mathbb{F}[x]/(a_i(x))$$

That is  $a(x)$  kills  $\mathbb{F}[x]/a(x)$  and  
if  $b(x)$  kills this module,

$$b(x) \cdot 1 \in (a(x)) \Rightarrow a(x) \mid b(x)$$

Since  $a(x) \mid \text{min. poly}$ ,  $\deg(a(x)) = \dim(\mathbb{F}[x]/a(x))$   
 $\Rightarrow \deg(a(x)) = \deg(\text{char. poly})$ .

★  $\therefore a(x) = \text{char. poly} = \text{min. poly}$

Back to general case  $\otimes$ ,

$$\begin{cases} \text{min. poly. of } T = a_m(x) \\ \text{char. poly. of } T = a_1(x) \cdot \dots \cdot a_r(x) \end{cases}$$

Corollary:  $\mathbb{F}$ -field,  $GL_n(\mathbb{F})$  acts on  $M_n(\mathbb{F})$   
by  $M \mapsto gMg^{-1}$  (change of basis).

Structure theorem  $\Rightarrow$  each  $M \in M_n(\mathbb{F})$  is  
conjugate to a matrix of the form

$$\begin{bmatrix} C_1 & & & \\ & C_2 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & C_s \end{bmatrix}, \text{ each } C_i = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & & & * \\ 1 & 0 & & \vdots \\ & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ & & 0 & 1 \\ & & & & 0 & * \\ & & & & & 1 & * \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{S.t. } \sum_{i=1}^s \text{size}(C_i) = n \quad \text{and}$$

$$\Delta(C_1) \mid \Delta(C_2) \mid \dots \mid \Delta(C_s)$$

↑ char. poly.

Corollary: (Invariant factors)

Let  $A, B \in M_n(\mathbb{F})$ ,  $\mathbb{F} \subseteq K$  a field, then

$A$  is conjugate to  $B$  over  $\mathbb{F} \iff$

$\iff A$  is conjugate to  $B$  over  $K$ .

Proof:

$$A \begin{cases} \longrightarrow (\mathbb{F}^n, T_A) \cong \mathbb{F}[x] / (a_i(x)) \\ \longrightarrow (K^n, T_A) \cong K[x] / (a_i(x)) \end{cases}$$

So  $\{a_i(x)\}$  are also the invariant factors over  $K$ . Since conj. classes are determined by those, done.  $\square$



Structure theorem ( $R = \mathbb{F}[x]$ ) in elementary divisor form. Same setting:

$$V \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^t \mathbb{F}[x] / (f_i(x)^{a_i}), \quad f_i \text{ irreducible poly} \\ a_i > 0.$$

Suppose that  $\mathbb{F}$  is an algebraically closed field, i.e. any non-const. poly. is a product of linear terms (e.g.  $\mathbb{C}$ ).

Then must have  $f_i(x) = (x - \lambda_i)$ , to understand  $V$ , can assume

$$V = \mathbb{F}[x] / (x - \lambda)^a \quad (\text{one block case})$$

Note: Polynomials

$\mathcal{B} = \{(x - \lambda)^{a-1}, \dots, (x - \lambda), 1\}$  are a basis for  $V$ .

In this basis,  $(x - \lambda)$  acts by  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & & 0 \\ & 0 & & 0 \\ & & \ddots & \\ 0 & & & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Thus, our linear transformation  $T$  acts by  $x = (x - \lambda) + \lambda$ , namely we get the JCF:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda & 1 & & 0 \\ & \lambda & & 0 \\ & & \ddots & \\ 0 & & & \lambda \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{JCF of } T!$$

### § 3.d Localization

October-22-10  
8:30 AM

Localization is the algebraic way to pass to a local neighbourhood, in analogy to passing to a local neighbourhood of a point on a manifold.

For this section, assume  $R$  to be a commutative non-zero ring.

Def: A set  $S \subseteq R$  is called **multiplicative** if  $1 \in S$  and

$$x, y \in S \implies xy \in S$$

Examples: \*  $S = R \setminus \{0\}$

\* Let  $I \triangleleft R$  be a **prime ideal**, meaning that  $xy \in I \implies$  either  $x \in I$  or  $y \in I$  and  $I \neq R$  (equivalently  $R/I$  is an integral domain). Set  $S = R \setminus I$  (set minus!).

\*  $x \in R$ ,  $S = \{1, x, x^2, \dots\}$

\*  $M$  manifold with  $p_0 \in M$ ;  $R$  - functions defined locally around  $p_0$ , complex-valued.

$$I = \{ \text{functions vanishing at } p_0 \}$$

$$\text{eval}: R \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \text{eval}(f) = f(p_0)$$

This gives us an iso!  $R/I \cong \mathbb{C} \Rightarrow I$  prime

$\Rightarrow S = R \setminus I$  (functions NOT vanishing at  $p$ .)

---

Fix  $R, S$ . Let  $M$  be an  $R$ -module.  
Define an equivalence relation on  $M \times S$ ,

$$(m_1, s_1) \sim (m_2, s_2) \iff \exists t \in S : t(s_2 m_1 - s_1 m_2) = 0$$

$\hookrightarrow$  Soon the equiv. classes will be denoted  $\frac{m_1}{s_1}$ .

\* reflexive :  $(m, s) \sim (m, s)$ , take  $t=1$  ✓

\* symmetric :  $(m_1, s_1) \sim (m_2, s_2) \Rightarrow (m_2, s_2) \sim (m_1, s_1)$   
by taking the same  $t$ . ✓

\* transitivity :  $(m_1, s_1) \sim (m_2, s_2), (m_2, s_2) \sim (m_3, s_3)$

$$\Rightarrow \exists t_1, t_2 \text{ s.t. } \begin{cases} t_1(s_2 m_1 - s_1 m_2) = 0 \\ t_2(s_3 m_2 - s_2 m_3) = 0 \end{cases}, \text{ but}$$

$$s_2(s_1 m_3 - s_3 m_1) = s_1(s_2 m_3 - s_3 m_2) + s_3(s_1 m_2 - s_2 m_1) \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow (t_1 t_2 s_2)(s_1 m_3 - s_3 m_1) = 0 \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow (m_1, s_1) \sim (m_3, s_3) \quad \checkmark$$

Denote by  $\frac{m}{s}$  the equivalence class of  $(m, s)$

$$M[s^{-1}] = \left\{ \frac{m}{s} : m \in M, s \in S \right\}$$

Example :  $R[s^{-1}] = \left\{ \frac{r}{s}, r \in R, s \in S \right\}$

Proposition : 1.  $R[s^{-1}]$  is a ring and the map  $\varphi: R \rightarrow R[s^{-1}], r \mapsto \frac{r}{1}$  is a ring homomorphism, but not necessarily injective.

2.  $M[s^{-1}]$  is an  $R[s^{-1}]$ -module with operations

$$\frac{m_1}{s_1} + \frac{m_2}{s_2} := \frac{s_2 m_1 + s_1 m_2}{s_1 s_2}$$

$$\frac{r}{s} \cdot \frac{m_1}{s_1} := \frac{r m_1}{s s_1}, \quad 0 := \frac{0}{1}, \quad 1 := \frac{1}{1}.$$

Proof: Exercise. □

Thus, localization is a functor  $R\text{Mod} \rightarrow R[s^{-1}]\text{Mod}$  with the action on morphisms given by

$$(f: M \rightarrow N) \xrightarrow{\text{loc}} (f[s^{-1}]: M[s^{-1}] \rightarrow N[s^{-1}])$$

where  $(f[s^{-1}])(\frac{m}{s}) := \frac{f(m)}{s}$ .

↳ This defines a covariant functor.  
Proof: Exercise.

Def: • A sequence of  $R$ -modules and  $R$ -module homo  
 $\dots \rightarrow M_n \xrightarrow{f_n} M_{n+1} \rightarrow \dots$   
 is called a **complex** if  $f_{n+1} \circ f_n = 0 \forall n$ .

- Equivalently,  $\text{im}(f_n) \subseteq \text{ker}(f_{n+1}) \forall n$ .
- Such a sequence is called an **exact sequence** if  $\text{im}(f_n) = \text{ker}(f_{n+1}) \forall n$ .

Example: \* Let  $f: M \rightarrow N$  be surjective,  
 $L = \text{ker}(f)$ , then

$$0 \rightarrow L \rightarrow M \xrightarrow{f} N \rightarrow 0$$

is an exact sequence.

\* A **short exact sequence** is a sequence  
 $0 \rightarrow M_1 \xrightarrow{f_1} M_2 \xrightarrow{f_2} M_3 \rightarrow 0$   
 with  $\text{im}(f_1) = \text{ker}(f_2)$ ,  $f_1$  injective,  $f_2$  surjective.

Def: Let  $R_1, R_2$  be rings. A covariant  
 functor  $F: \underline{R_1 \text{Mod}} \rightarrow \underline{R_2 \text{Mod}}$  is  
 called **additive** if  $\forall M_1, M_2 \in \text{Obj}(\underline{R_1 \text{Mod}})$ ,  
 $\forall f_1, f_2 \in \text{Hom}(M_1, M_2)$ ,

$$F(f_1 + f_2) = Ff_1 + Ff_2$$

Exercise: If  $F$  is additive,  $F(0) = 0$  for both the  $0$  module &  $0$  homo.

Rmk: If  $F$  is additive, and  
 $0 \rightarrow M_1 \rightarrow M_2 \rightarrow M_3 \rightarrow 0$

is an exact sequence, then

$F(0) = 0 \rightarrow F(M_1) \rightarrow F(M_2) \rightarrow F(M_3) \rightarrow 0 = F(0)!$   
is a complex.

Proof: Exercise.

Def: If  $F$  is s.t.  $0 \rightarrow M_1 \rightarrow M_2 \rightarrow M_3 \rightarrow 0$   
is exact  $\implies$

$\implies 0 \rightarrow F(M_1) \rightarrow F(M_2) \rightarrow F(M_3) \rightarrow 0$   
is exact,

then  $F$  is said to be an exact functor.

Proposition: Localization is an exact functor

Proof: Let  $0 \rightarrow M_1 \xrightarrow{f} M_2 \xrightarrow{g} M_3 \rightarrow 0$  be exact.  
Localization is obviously additive,  
so we already know that

$0 \rightarrow M_1[s^{-1}] \xrightarrow{f[s^{-1}]} M_2[s^{-1}] \xrightarrow{g[s^{-1}]} M_3[s^{-1}] \rightarrow 0$   
is a complex, i.e.  $\text{im}(f[s^{-1}]) \subseteq \text{ker}(g[s^{-1}])$

Let us check that  $\text{ker}(g[s^{-1}]) \subseteq \text{im}(f[s^{-1}])$ ,  
 $\psi$  injective,  $\psi$  surjective.  $\psi$   $\psi$

$$* \varphi\left(\frac{m_1}{s_1}\right) = 0 \implies \frac{f(m_1)}{s_1} = \frac{0}{1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{but then, } \exists s \in S \text{ s.t. } s f(m_1) = 0 &\implies \\ \implies f(sm_1) = 0 &\implies sm_1 = 0 \implies \\ \implies \frac{sm_1}{ss_1} = 0 &\implies \frac{m_1}{s_1} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\varphi$  is injective. ✓

\*  $\varphi$  surjective  $\rightarrow$  Exercise ✓

$$* \text{ Let } \frac{m_2}{s_2} \in \ker \varphi, \text{ that is } \frac{g(m_2)}{s_2} = 0 \in M_3[S^{-1}]$$

$$\implies \exists s \in S \text{ s.t. } sg(m_2) = g(sm_2) = 0$$

As the first sequence was exact,  $\text{im}(f) = \ker(g)$   
 $\implies \exists m_1 \in M_1$  s.t.  $f(m_1) = sm_2$ .

$$\text{Then } \varphi\left(\frac{m_1}{ss_2}\right) = \frac{sm_2}{ss_2} = \frac{m_2}{s_2}$$

$\therefore \ker \varphi \subseteq \text{im } \varphi$ .

□

## Behaviour of ideals under localization

October-27-10  
11:18 AM

$R$  is a commutative ring,  
 $S$  is a multiplicative set.

Let  $I \triangleleft R$ , then  $I[S^{-1}] \triangleleft R[S^{-1}]$ .

Indeed,  $0 \rightarrow I \hookrightarrow R \twoheadrightarrow R/I \rightarrow 0$  exact  
 $\Rightarrow 0 \rightarrow I[S^{-1}] \hookrightarrow R[S^{-1}] \twoheadrightarrow (R/I)[S^{-1}] \rightarrow 0$   
is also exact.

$\therefore I[S^{-1}] \subseteq R[S^{-1}]$ , and  $I[S^{-1}]$  is an  
 $R[S^{-1}]$ -module  $\Rightarrow I[S^{-1}]$  is an ideal.

$I[S^{-1}] = \left\{ \frac{i}{s} : i \in I, s \in S \right\}$  is the ideal  
generated by  $\varphi(I)$  in  $R[S^{-1}]$ , where

$$\varphi: R \rightarrow R[S^{-1}], r \mapsto \frac{r}{1}$$

$$\therefore I[S^{-1}] = \langle \varphi(I) \rangle_{R[S^{-1}]}$$

Conversely,  $\forall \varphi: R \rightarrow R[S^{-1}]$  ring homo,  
if  $J \triangleleft R[S^{-1}]$ ,  $\varphi^{-1}(J) \triangleleft R$ .

We will now investigate to what extent  
does the "unlocalization" map  $\varphi^{-1}$  actually  
undo the effects of localizing a ring  $R$ .

Recall :

$R = \text{comm. ring}$ ,  $S \subseteq R$  mult. set  
( $1 \in S$ ,  $x, y \in S \Rightarrow xy \in S$ )

$M = R\text{-module}$

$$M[S^{-1}] = \left\{ \frac{m}{s} : m \in M, s \in S \right\}$$

↑ an  $R[S^{-1}]\text{-module}$ .

$$R[S^{-1}] = \left\{ \frac{r}{s} : r \in R, s \in S \right\} \text{ is a ring}$$

$$\text{Here } \frac{m_1}{s_1} + \frac{m_2}{s_2} = \frac{m_1 s_2 + s_1 m_2}{s_1 s_2}, \text{ etc.}$$

$$\varphi: R \rightarrow R[S^{-1}], \varphi(r) = \frac{r}{1}$$

not necessarily injective!  $\blacktriangleright$

If  $I \triangleleft R$ , then  $\langle \varphi(I) \rangle = I[S^{-1}]$   
ideal generated in  $R[S^{-1}]$   $\uparrow$

( $I \subseteq R \Rightarrow I[S^{-1}] \subseteq R[S^{-1}]$  b/c loc. is exact)

If  $\mathcal{J} \triangleleft R[S^{-1}]$ , then  $\varphi^{-1}(\mathcal{J}) = \left\{ j \in R : \frac{j}{1} \in \mathcal{J} \right\}$   
is an ideal of  $R$ .

Claim:  $\varphi^{-1}(\mathcal{J})[S^{-1}] = \mathcal{J}$

Proof: If  $\varphi: A \rightarrow B$  a homo' of rings,  
 $\mathcal{J} \triangleleft B \Rightarrow \langle \varphi(\varphi^{-1}(\mathcal{J})) \rangle_B \subseteq \langle \mathcal{J} \rangle_B = \mathcal{J}$

$\therefore [\subseteq]$  is clear.

For  $[\supseteq]$ , let  $\frac{j}{s} \in \mathcal{J} \Rightarrow \frac{s}{1} \cdot \frac{j}{s} = \frac{j}{1} \in \mathcal{J}$   
b/c ideal  
 $\Rightarrow j \in \varphi^{-1}(\mathcal{J})$  and so

$$\frac{j}{s} \in \varphi^{-1}(\mathcal{J})[s^{-1}] \quad \checkmark$$

□

Claim:  $\mathcal{I} \triangleleft R$ , prime ideal,  $\mathcal{I} \cap \mathcal{S} = \emptyset$ .

Then  $\varphi^{-1}(\mathcal{I}[s^{-1}]) = \mathcal{I}$ .

Proof:  $[\supseteq]$  is clear by part  $[\subseteq]$  of previous claim.

$[\subseteq]$  Let  $x \in \varphi^{-1}(\mathcal{I}[s^{-1}]) \Rightarrow \frac{x}{1} \in \mathcal{I}[s^{-1}]$

$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{1} = \frac{i}{s}$  for some  $i \in \mathcal{I}, s \in \mathcal{S}$ .  
b/c we know  $\langle \varphi(\mathcal{I}) \rangle = \mathcal{I}[s^{-1}]$  !

$$\Rightarrow \exists t \in \mathcal{S} : t(sx - i) = 0 \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow \exists t \in \mathcal{S} : (ts)x = ti \in \mathcal{I}.$$

$\mathcal{I}$  prime  $\Rightarrow (ts)x \in \mathcal{I} \Rightarrow$  either  $ts \in \mathcal{I}$  or  $x \in \mathcal{I}$

As  $\mathcal{I} \cap \mathcal{S} = \emptyset$ ,  $ts \notin \mathcal{I}$  (b/c  $t, s \in \mathcal{S} \Rightarrow ts \in \mathcal{S}$ )

$\therefore x \in \mathcal{I}$

□

Corollary: Let  $I_0$  be the prime ideal of  $R$ , let  $S = R \setminus I_0$ . Then  $\exists$  bijection

$\{\text{prime ideals } I \subseteq I_0\} \xleftrightarrow{\varphi} \{\text{ideals of } R[s^{-1}]\}$

$$\varphi(I) = I[s^{-1}]$$

Proof: Apply both claims.

□

In particular,  $R[s^{-1}]$  (in this case) is a local ring, i.e. has a unique maximal ideal, which is  $I_0[s^{-1}]$ .



# Local properties of modules and rings

October-25-10  
9:55 AM

Def: We call a property  $\alpha$  of modules, resp. rings, **local** if

$$M \text{ has } \alpha \iff M[S^{-1}] \text{ has } \alpha$$

where  $S = R \setminus \mathfrak{p}$   $\forall$  prime ideal  $\mathfrak{p}$ ,  
and  $M$  is an  $R$ -module or  $M=R$  is a ring.

Example: Being 0 is a local property.

\* If  $M = \{0\}$ , then  $M[S^{-1}] = \{0\}$ ,  $\forall S$ .

\* If  $M \ni m \neq 0$ ,  $\text{Ann}(m) = \{r \in R : rm = 0\} \neq R$ .  
Let  $\mathfrak{p}$  be a maximal ideal containing  $\text{Ann}(m)$ ,  
and  $S = R \setminus \mathfrak{p}$ .

Claim:  $\frac{m}{1} \in M[S^{-1}]$  is not zero.

If  $\frac{m}{1} = \frac{0}{1}$ ,  $\exists t \in S$ ,  $tm = 0 \implies$   
 $\implies t \in \text{Ann}(m) \subseteq \mathfrak{p}$  Contradiction! ~~X~~

Notation: If  $\mathfrak{p}$  is a prime ideal,

$$M_{\mathfrak{p}} := M[S^{-1}], \quad S = R \setminus \mathfrak{p}.$$

Proposition: A complex of  $R$ -modules

$$0 \rightarrow M_1 \xrightarrow{f} M_2 \xrightarrow{g} M_3 \rightarrow 0$$

is exact iff

$$0 \rightarrow M_{1\mathbb{Z}} \xrightarrow{f_{\mathbb{Z}}} M_{2\mathbb{Z}} \xrightarrow{g_{\mathbb{Z}}} M_{3\mathbb{Z}} \rightarrow 0$$

is exact  $\forall$  prime ideals  $\mathbb{P}$ .

Proof (Sketch):

$$\begin{aligned} * \ker(f_{\mathbb{P}}) &= [\ker(f)]_{\mathbb{P}} \\ &\text{(using that localization is an exact functor)} \\ \text{Im}(f_{\mathbb{P}}) &= [\text{Im}(f)]_{\mathbb{P}} \end{aligned}$$

\* Use the previous example and the above relations.

□

Remark:  $\alpha = \text{"Free"}$  is NOT a local property of  $R$ -modules.

————— ◦ —————  
Let  $R$  be an ID, then  $\forall$  prime  $\mathbb{P}$ ,

$$\varphi: R \rightarrow R_{\mathbb{P}} \quad (R[s^{-1}], S=R \setminus \mathbb{P})$$

is injective.

So, we shall view  $R \subseteq R_{\mathbb{P}}$  (as a subring in fact).

# Fraction field

October-25-10  
10:15 AM

$$R = \mathbb{Z}.$$

Let  $S = R \setminus \{0\}$ , then

$$R \subseteq R[S^{-1}] = \left\{ \frac{r}{s} : r, s \in R, s \neq 0 \right\}$$

$=: \text{Frac}(R)$    
the fraction field of  $R$

$R[S^{-1}]$  is a field, as  $0 = \frac{r}{s} \in R[S^{-1}]$ ,

$$r \neq 0, \Rightarrow \frac{s}{r} \cdot \frac{r}{s} = 1. \checkmark$$

We view  $R \subseteq R_p \subseteq \text{Frac}(R)$   
 $r \mapsto \frac{r}{1}, \frac{r}{s} \mapsto \frac{r}{s}$

N.B.  $\text{Frac}(R)$  is the minimal field containing  $R$ .

Proposition: Let  $I \triangleleft R$  an ideal. Then

$$I = \bigcap_{\substack{\mathfrak{p} \triangleleft R \\ \text{prime}}} I_{\mathfrak{p}}$$

N.B. The intersection is viewed in  $\text{Frac}(R)$ !

Proof: [ $\subseteq$ ] is clear.

[ $\supseteq$ ] Let  $J = \bigcap_{\mathfrak{p} \triangleleft R} I_{\mathfrak{p}}$ , let  $j \in J$  and  $K = \{r \in R : rj \in I\}$  is an ideal of  $R$ .

If  $K \neq R$ ,  $K \subseteq$  max'l ideal  $\mathfrak{p} \Rightarrow$

$\Rightarrow j \in I_{\mathfrak{p}}$ , but  $j = \frac{i}{s}$ ,  $i \in I$ ,  $s \in S = R \setminus \mathfrak{p}$

$\Rightarrow sj \in I \Rightarrow s \in K \subseteq \mathfrak{p}$  Contradiction  $\times$

$\therefore K = R \Rightarrow 1 \in K \Rightarrow j \in I$

□



### § 3.e Injective and projective limits

October-27-10  
9:33 AM

→ This generalizes the notions of  
co-product & product resp.

Let  $I$  be a poset. We can view  $I$  as  
a category  $\underline{I}$  with  $\text{Obj}(\underline{I}) = \{i \in I\}$ ,

$$\text{Hom}(x, y) = \begin{cases} i_{xy} & \text{if } x \leq y \\ \emptyset & \text{else} \end{cases} \quad \text{formal symbol}$$

$$x \leq y \leq z \implies i_{yz} \circ i_{xy} = i_{xz}.$$

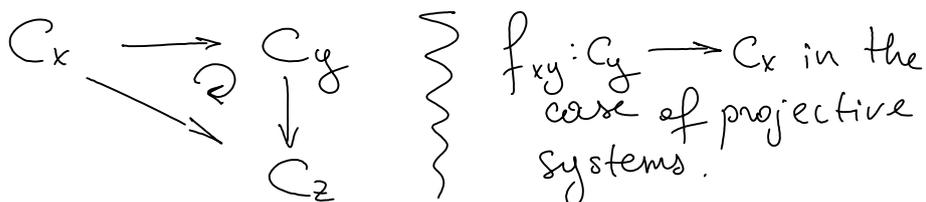
Def: Let  $\underline{C}$  be a category. An  
injective (direct) system indexed  
by  $I$  is a covariant functor  
 $\underline{I} \rightarrow \underline{C}$

A projective (inverse) system is a contravariant  
functor  $\underline{I} \rightarrow \underline{C}$ .

Equivalently, an injective system:

$$\begin{aligned} \forall i \in I, & \text{ given } C_i \in \text{Obj}(\underline{C}), \\ \forall x \in I, & f_{xx}: C_x \rightarrow C_x \text{ identity,} \\ \forall x \leq y, & f_{xy}: C_x \rightarrow C_y \text{ s.t.} \end{aligned}$$

$$x \leq y \leq z \implies f_{yz} \circ f_{xy} = f_{xz}$$



## Examples

•  $I =$  any set with no  $x, y \in I$ , s.t.  $x \leq y$

•  $I = \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ ,  $n \leq m$  if  $n|m$   
 $\underline{C} =$  abelian groups.

set  $C_n = \frac{1}{n} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{i_{nm}} \frac{1}{m} \mathbb{Z} = C_m$ , if  $n|m$ .

Then  $(\{C_n\}, \{i_{nm}\})$  is a direct system in  $\underline{C}$ .

• For the same  $I$ , set

$$C_n = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \xleftarrow{p_{nm}} \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} = C_m$$

$x \bmod n \longleftarrow x \bmod m$  if  $n|m$

Then  $(\{C_n\}, \{p_{nm}\})$  is an inverse system.

•  $I = \mathbb{Z}_{>0}$ ,  $n \leq m$  if  $n \leq m$  (usual order)  
Fix a prime  $p$ .

$$C_n = \mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z} \xleftarrow{\quad} \mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z} = C_m$$

defines an inverse system, similar to the above one.

• More generally, if  $R$  is a commutative ring,  
 $I \triangleleft R$ ,  $C_n = R/I^n$

$$\text{For } n \leq m, \quad C_n \longleftarrow C_m$$

$$x \bmod I^n \longleftarrow x \bmod I^m$$

This is an inverse system in the category  $\underline{C}$  of commutative rings.



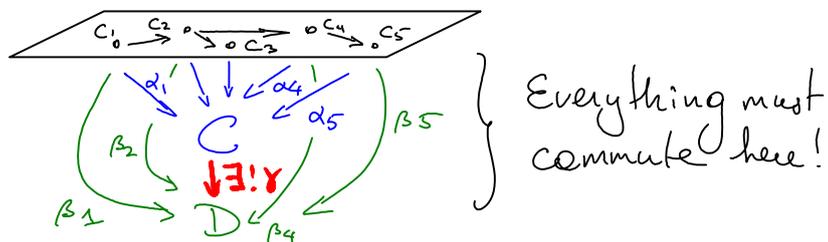
Def: Let  $(\{C_i\}, \{f_{ij}\}_{i \leq j})$  be direct system in  $\underline{C}$ . Its **direct (injective) limit**,

$$\lim_{i \in I} C_i$$

is an object  $C$  in  $\underline{C}$  with morphisms  $\alpha_i: C_i \rightarrow C$ , such that  $\forall i \leq j, \alpha_j \circ f_{ij} = \alpha_i$ , and with the universal property:

Given any  $D \in \text{Obj}(\underline{C})$  with morphisms  $\beta_i: C_i \rightarrow D$ , s.t.  $\forall i \leq j, \beta_j \circ f_{ij} = \beta_i$ ,  $\exists ! \gamma: C \rightarrow D$  s.t.

$$\gamma \circ \alpha_j = \beta_j \quad \forall j \in I.$$



Def: Let  $(\{C_i\}, \{f_{ij}\}_{i \leq j})$  be an inverse system in  $\underline{C}$ . The inverse (projective) limit,  $\varprojlim C_i$

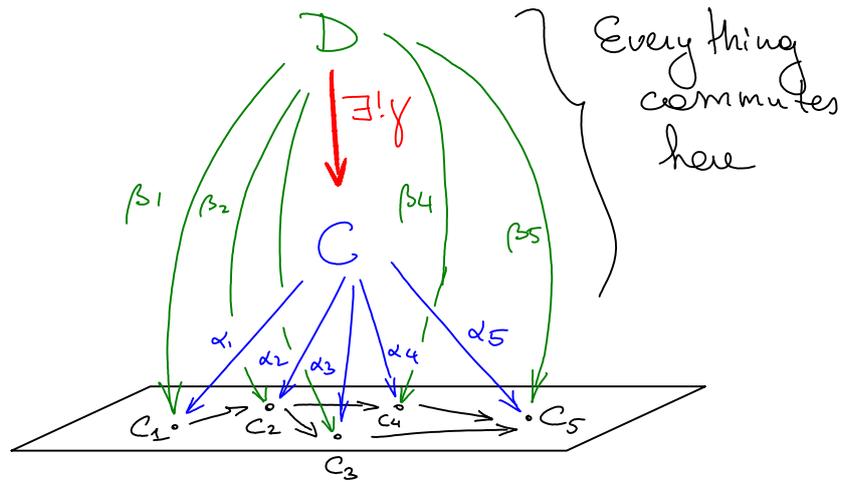
is an object  $C$  of  $\underline{C}$  with morphisms

$$p_i: C \rightarrow C_i, \text{ s.t. } \forall i \leq j \ f_{ij} \circ p_j = p_i$$

and the universal property: given any  $D \in \text{Obj}(\underline{C})$  with morphisms

$$q_i: D \rightarrow C_i, \text{ s.t. } \forall i \leq j \ f_{ij} \circ q_j = q_i$$

$$\exists! \gamma: D \rightarrow C \text{ s.t. } \forall i, p_i \circ \gamma = q_i$$



Example :  $R$  - any ring  
 $I$  - discrete poset (no order)

$\underline{C} = \underline{RMod}$ . We proved that

$$\lim_{\rightarrow} M_i = \bigoplus_{i \in I} M_i \quad (\text{coproduct})$$

$$\lim_{\leftarrow} M_i = \prod_{i \in I} M_i \quad (\text{product})$$

Theorem : Let  $R$  be a ring. Direct and inverse limits exist in  $\underline{RMod}$ .

Proof: Let  $(\{M_i\}, \{f_{ij}\})$  be a direct system.

We construct  $\lim_{\rightarrow} M_i$  as a quotient module of  $\bigoplus_{i \in I} M_i$ . Let

$\lambda_i : M_i \hookrightarrow \bigoplus_{i \in I} M_i$  be the canonical inclusion.

Let  $W \subseteq \bigoplus M_i$  be the submodule generated by the elements  $\{\lambda_i(a) - \lambda_j(f_{ij}(a)) \mid i < j, a \in M_i\}$

Let  $C = \bigoplus M_i / W$  with

$\alpha_i : M_i \rightarrow C$ , the composition  $M_i \xrightarrow{\lambda_i} \bigoplus M_i \rightarrow C$   
 $a \mapsto \lambda_i(a) + W$

Need to check:  $\alpha_j \circ f_{ij} = \alpha_i$

Let  $a \in M_i$ ,  $\alpha_i(a) = \lambda_i(a) + W$ , and  
 $\alpha_j(f_{ij}(a)) = \lambda_j(f_{ij}(a)) + W \Rightarrow \text{OK by construction.}$

Suppose now that  $D \in \underline{RMod}$  is given, with

$$\beta_i: M_i \rightarrow D, \quad \beta_j \circ f_{ij} = \beta_i \quad \forall i \leq j.$$

The map  $\pi: \bigoplus M_i \rightarrow C$ ,  $k \mapsto k+W$  satisfies  $\alpha_i = \pi \circ \lambda_i$  by def. of  $\alpha_i$ 's.

As  $\bigoplus_i M_i = \bigcup_i M_i$ ,  $\exists!$   $\delta: \bigoplus_i M_i \rightarrow D$  s.t.  $\delta \circ \lambda_i = \beta_i$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \delta(\lambda_i(a) - \lambda_j(f_{ij}(a))) &= \\ &= \beta_i(a) - \beta_j(f_{ij}(a)) = \beta_i(a) - \beta_i(a) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \delta$  induces a map  $\gamma: C \rightarrow D$  s.t.  $\gamma \circ \alpha_i = \beta_i$  by 1st iso theorem.

Furthermore, if  $\gamma': C \rightarrow D$  is another such map,  $\gamma' \equiv \gamma$  on all elements of the form

$$\{\alpha_i(a) : i \in I, a \in M_i\}$$

But these elements generate  $C \Rightarrow \gamma' \equiv \gamma$  on the whole of  $C$ .

$\therefore$  Injective limits exist.  $\checkmark$

Suppose  $(\{M_i\}, \{f_{ij}\})$  an inverse system in  $\underline{RMod}$ , ( $\forall i \leq j, f_{ij}: M_j \rightarrow M_i$ )

Let  $C \subseteq \prod_{i \in I} M_i$  be

$$\{ (m_i)_i : f_{ij}(m_j) = m_i, \forall i \leq j \}$$

Then  $C$  is an  $R$ -submodule of  $\prod_{i \in I} M_i$ .

The maps  $p_i: C \rightarrow M_i$  are simply the projection maps  $\prod_{i \in I} M_i \rightarrow M_i$  restricted to  $C$ .

$$f_{ij}(p_j(\{m_i\})) = f_{ij}(m_j) = m_i = p_i(\{m_i\})$$

Suppose, we are given  $D$ ,  $q_i: D \rightarrow M_i$ ,  $f_{ij} \circ q_j = q_i$ .  
We know that  $\exists! \gamma: D \rightarrow \prod_{i \in I} M_i$  s.t.

unrestricted projection  $\rightarrow$   $p_i \circ \gamma = q_i$

We only need to check that  $\text{im}(\gamma) \subseteq C$ ,  
namely that  $\forall d \in D$ ,

$$[\gamma(d)]_i = q_i(d) \stackrel{!}{=} f_{ij}(q_j(d)) = f_{ij}([\gamma(d)]_j)$$

□

Remark: The uniqueness of both limits follows from the usual arguments using the universal property.

## Examples

\* The pull-back (or fiber product) is the inverse limit of

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & & B \\
 & & \downarrow \beta \\
 A & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & C
 \end{array}$$

In this case, it is denoted by  $A \times_C B$ :

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & A \times_C B & & \\
 & \swarrow & & \searrow & \\
 A & & & & B \\
 & \searrow \alpha & & \swarrow \beta & \\
 & & C & & 
 \end{array}$$

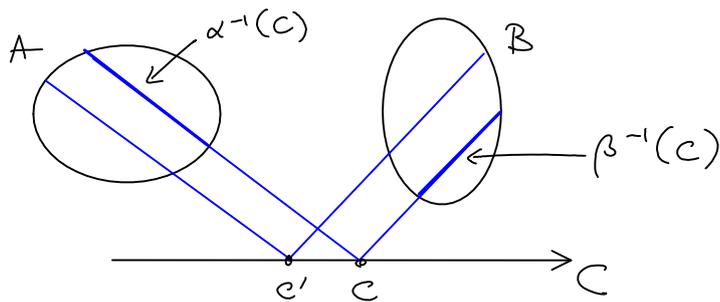
N.B. The map to  $C$  is implicitly given by the composition of  $A \times_C B \rightarrow A \rightarrow C$  (say).

What is  $A \times_C B$ ?

$$A \times_C B = \varprojlim \{ (a, b, c) : a \in A, b \in B, c \in C, c = \alpha(a) = \beta(b) \}$$

$$= \varprojlim \{ (a, b) : a \in A, b \in B, \alpha(a) = \beta(b) \}$$

$$\stackrel{\text{sets}}{=} \bigsqcup_{c \in C} \alpha^{-1}(c) \times \beta^{-1}(c)$$



\* The **push-out** is the direct limit of

$$A \xleftarrow{\alpha} C \xrightarrow{\beta} B$$

One finds, by construction, that the push-out  $M$  is

$$M \cong A \oplus B / \{(\alpha(c), -\beta(c)) : c \in C\}$$

\* The  **$I$ -adic completion**:  $R$ -ring,  
 $I \triangleleft R$  two sided ideal of  $R$ .  
 The inverse system of  $R$ -modules:

$$\dots \rightarrow R/I^n \rightarrow R/I^{n-1} \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow R/I$$

$\therefore \hat{R} = \varprojlim_n R/I^n$  exists, and

$$\hat{R} = \{(\dots, r_n, r_{n-1}, \dots, r_1) \mid r_n \in R/I^n, r_{n+1} \equiv r_n \pmod{I^n}\}$$

$\hookrightarrow \hat{R}$  is a ring,  $(r_n)_n \cdot (s_n)_n = (r_n s_n)_n$ ,  
 and the map  $R \rightarrow \hat{R}$ ,  $r \mapsto (\dots, r, r, \dots, r)$   
 is a ring homo with kernel  $\bigcap_{n \geq 1} I^n$ ,  
 which may be non-trivial.

For example, take  $R = \mathbb{C}[t^{1/n} : n \in \mathbb{N}]$ ,  
 and  $I = (\{t^{1/n} : n \geq 1\}) = I^m \forall m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  
 $R/I \cong \mathbb{C}$  and the kernel is large.

However in many important cases  $R \hookrightarrow \hat{R}$   
for every  $I \triangleleft R$ ,  $I \neq R$ . injects  $\uparrow$

$\hookrightarrow$  see Krull's theorem

Rmk: The completions serve to perform  
infinitesimal analysis of  $R$ .

Take  $R = k[t]$ , where  $k$  is any commutative  
ring,  $I = (t)$ . Then the  $I$ -adic completion  $\hat{R}$ ,

Exercise:  $\hat{R} = \varprojlim k[t]/(t^n) \cong k[[t]]$

$$k[[t]] \ni f(t) \mapsto (\dots, f(t) \bmod t^2, f(t) \bmod t) \in \hat{R}$$

In particular,  $f(t) = \sum a_i t^i \mapsto (\dots, a_1 t + a_0, a_0)$ ,  
so we get from a poly. ring to  
a power series ring!

\*  $R = \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $I = (p)$  for some prime  $p$ .

$$\dots \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/p^2\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}.$$

$$\mathbb{Z}_p := \varprojlim_n \mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z} = \left\{ (\dots, r_n, \dots, r_1) \mid \begin{array}{l} r_n \in \mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z} \\ r_{n+1} = r_n \bmod p^n \end{array} \right\}$$

$\hookrightarrow$  Commutative ring.

Rmks:  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  is a compact Hausdorff space with the discrete topology:

b/c by Tychonoff,  $\prod_{n \geq 1} \mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z}$  is compact and Hausdorff as each  $\mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z}$  is finite.

$\mathbb{Z}_p$  is a closed subset of  $\prod_{n \geq 1} \mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z} \implies \implies$  it is itself compact & Hausdorff.

$\mathbb{Z}_p$  is an integral domain: *divides exactly*

Suppose  $(r_i)_i \cdot (s_i)_i = (0)_i$  but  $\exists n: r_n \neq 0$ .  
 $\implies \exists 0 \leq j < n$  s.t.  $p^j \parallel r_n$ . To show  $(s_i) = (0)$  it is enough to show that  $\forall m, p^m \parallel s_i$  for  $i$  large  
 $(\implies p^m \parallel s_i \forall i \implies (s_i) = (\dots, \overset{m^{\text{th}}}{*}, 0, \dots, 0) \implies (s_i) = (0))$

We know:  $p^{n+\alpha} \mid r_{n+\alpha} s_{n+\alpha} \forall \alpha \geq 0$ .  
 Since  $p^j \parallel r_n \implies p^j \parallel r_{n+\alpha} \forall \alpha \geq 0$ ,

$$p^{n+\alpha-j} \mid s_{n+\alpha} \forall \alpha \geq 0$$

$\therefore \forall \alpha \geq m+j-n, p^m \parallel s_{n+\alpha} \checkmark$  done!

Define a function  $v: \mathbb{Z}_p \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  (valuation)

$$v(r) = v((\dots, r_n, \dots, r_1)) = \max \{ n : r_n = 0 \} = \max \{ n : p^n \mid r \}$$

Exercise:  $v$  is a discrete valuation, that is

1.  $v(x) \geq 0$  and finite  $\forall x \neq 0$ .
2.  $v(x+y) \geq \min\{v(x), v(y)\}$  with equality when  $v(x) \neq v(y)$
3.  $v(xy) = v(x) + v(y)$

Further, under  $\mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{Z}_p$ ,  $z \mapsto (\dots, z, \dots, z)$ , if  $z = p^\alpha \cdot m$ ,  $(m, p) = 1$ , then  $v(z) = \alpha$ .

Claim: The function  $d: \mathbb{Z}_p \times \mathbb{Z}_p \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$

$$d(x, y) = p^{-v(x-y)}$$

is a metric on  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ .

- $d(x, y) \geq 0$  and  $= 0$  iff  $x = y$  ( $\Leftrightarrow$  (1) in the exercise)
- $d(x, y) = d(y, x) \Leftrightarrow v(z) = v(-z)$  ✓
- $d(x, z) \leq d(x, y) + d(y, z)$ , in fact the strong triangle inequality holds  
 $d(x, z) \leq \max\{d(x, y), d(y, z)\}$   
 with equality if  $d(x, y) \neq d(y, z)$  (follows from (2))

$\hookrightarrow$  Any triangle is isocelous.

The topology induced on  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  by  $d(\cdot, \cdot)$  agrees with the topology we already have (as a subspace of  $\prod_n \mathbb{Z}/p^n \mathbb{Z}$ )

$\hookrightarrow$  Neighbourhoods of 0:  $\{k: v(k) \geq n\} =$   
 $= \{(n_k)_k: r_n = r_{n-1} = \dots = r_1 = 0\} =$   
 $= \mathbb{Z}_p \cap \left( \prod_{j \geq 1} \mathbb{Z}/p^{n+j} \mathbb{Z} \times \{0\} \times \dots \times \{0\} \right)$

← ball of radius  $p^{-n}$  around 0

These form an open local basis around 0.

Since  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  is complete, it is a complete metric space. In fact,  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  is the completion of  $\mathbb{Z}$  w.r.t.  $d(\cdot, \cdot)$ .

We only need to show that  $\mathbb{Z}$  is dense in  $(\mathbb{Z}_p, d)$ . Given  $m$  and  $(\dots, r_n, \dots, r_1) \in \mathbb{Z}_p$  choose  $z \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $z \equiv r_n \pmod{p^m}$

$$v((z_k) - (r_k)) = v((\dots, \overset{m^{\text{th}}}{*}, 0, \dots, 0)) \geq m$$

$$\therefore d(z, (r_k)_k) \leq p^{-m}$$

Exercise: Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ , then

$$x|y \text{ in } \mathbb{Z}_p \iff v(x) \leq v(y)$$

Deduce that if  $\mathcal{I} \triangleleft \mathbb{Z}_p$  is an ideal, then  $\mathcal{I} = (p^n)$  for some  $n \geq 0$ . So,  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  has a unique prime ideal  $(p)$ .

Deduce also that  $\mathbb{Z}_p^\times = \{x \mid v(x) = 0\}$

$$\text{Rmk: } (p^n) = \{(\dots, \overbrace{*, 0, \dots, 0}^n)\},$$

$$\mathbb{Z}_p / (p^n) \cong \mathbb{Z} / p^n \mathbb{Z} \text{ via } (r_k)_k \mapsto r_n$$

Lemma: (Hensel's lemma)

Let  $f(x) \in \mathbb{Z}_p[x]$  be a non-zero poly. and let  $\alpha_1 \in \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  be such that

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \textcircled{1} f(\alpha_1) = 0 \\ \textcircled{2} f'(\alpha_1) \neq 0 \end{array} \right\} \text{ in } \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$$

Then  $\exists \alpha \in \mathbb{Z}_p$  s.t.  $f(\alpha) = 0$  and  $\alpha \equiv \alpha_1 \pmod{p}$ .

Example: Take  $f(x) = x^{p-1} - 1$

This polynomial has  $(p-1)$  solutions mod  $p$  by Fermat's little theorem, and they are  $\{1, 2, \dots, p-1\}$ .

Also,  $f'(x) = (p-1)x^{p-2} \neq 0 \quad \forall x = 1, 2, \dots, p-1$

[Hensel]  $\implies \exists (p-1)$  distinct  $(p-1)^{\text{st}}$  roots of unity in  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ . ✓

Proof: Suppose that given  $n \geq 1$ ,  $\forall m \leq n$ ,  $\exists \alpha_m$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z}$  s.t.  $f(\alpha_m) = 0$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\alpha_m \equiv \alpha_{m-1} \pmod{p^{m-1}}$ .

Then we will construct  $\alpha_{n+1}$  s.t. the same holds. Thus, taking  $\alpha = (\dots, \alpha_{n+1}, \alpha_n, \dots, \alpha_1)$  yields a solution of  $f$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ ,  $\equiv \alpha_1 \pmod{p}$ .

In fact, it is enough to find  $\alpha_{n+1}$  s.t.

$$f(\alpha_{n+1}) = 0 \text{ and } \alpha_{n+1} \equiv \alpha_n \pmod{p^n}$$

→ Pick any  $\beta \in \mathbb{Z}/p^{n+1}\mathbb{Z}$  s.t.  $\beta \equiv \alpha_n \pmod{p^n}$   
 $\beta$  is unique up to  $\beta \sim \beta + \gamma$ ,  $\gamma \in p^n\mathbb{Z}/p^{n+1}\mathbb{Z}$ .

The binomial formula,

$$(x+y)^n = x^n + \binom{n}{1}x^{n-1}y + y^2 \cdot (\dots)$$

$$f(x+y) = f(x) + f'(x)y + y^2 \cdot (\dots), \forall \text{ poly. } f.$$

$$\Rightarrow f(\beta+\gamma) = (f(\beta) + f'(\beta)\gamma) \pmod{p^{n+1}} \text{ as}$$

$$\gamma^2 \in (p^{2n}) \subseteq (p^{n+1})$$

⇒ To solve  $f(\beta+\gamma) = 0 \pmod{p^{n+1}}$  is the  
as to solve

$$\frac{f(\beta)}{p^n} + f'(\beta) \frac{\gamma}{p^n} = 0 \pmod{p}$$

But  $f'(\beta) \equiv f'(\alpha_n) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , so  
we can find  $\gamma/p^n \pmod{p} \Rightarrow$  we can  
find  $\gamma$ .

□

## Direct limits over a directed set

November-01-10  
9:33 AM

Def: If  $I$  is a poset, we say that it is **directed** if  $\forall i, j \in I, \exists k \in I$  s.t.  
 $i \leq k$  &  $j \leq k$ .

In this case, direct limits over  $I$  have a convenient description.

Suppose  $(\{M_i\}, \{f_{ij}\})$  is a direct system over a directed set  $I$ . Put an equiv. relation on  $\bigcup_{i \in I} M_i$  (disjoint union of sets!): say that

$$M_i \ni m_i \sim m_j \in M_j \quad \text{if } \exists k \geq i, j \text{ s.t.}$$

$$f_{ik}(m_i) = f_{jk}(m_j)$$

And we write  $[m_i]$  for the equiv. class.

Typical example:  $X$  manifold,  $x_0 \in X$ .  
For open set  $U \ni x_0$ , let

$$\mathcal{U}(U) = \{ \text{continuous } f: U \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \}$$

Then  $U \supseteq V \Rightarrow \text{restriction}_{UV}: \mathcal{U}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{U}(V)$ .

$I = \{U \text{ open} : x_0 \in U\}$ ,  $I$  is directed b/c

$$\text{both } U, V \subseteq U \cap V$$

$\varinjlim \mathcal{U}(U)$  is called the group of germs of continuous functions at  $x$ .

$f \in \mathcal{U}(U)$  is considered equal to  $g \in \mathcal{U}(V)$  if  $\exists W$  open,  $W \subseteq U \cap V$ ,  $x_0 \in W$  and  $f = g$  on  $W$ .

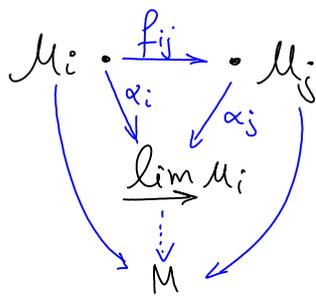
Define  $[m_i] + [m_j] = [f_{ik}(m_i) + f_{jk}(m_j)]$ ,  $k \geq i, j$   
 $r[m_i] = [rm_i]$

↳ Call the resulting  $\mathbb{R}$ -module  $M$ .  
 (check that it is well-defined).

Natural maps  $\mathcal{U}_i \rightarrow M$ ,  $m_i \mapsto [m_i]$ .

Proposition:  $\varinjlim \mathcal{U}_i \cong M$ .

Proof:  $\exists!$  map  $\varinjlim \mathcal{U}_i \rightarrow M$  (b/c



$[m_j] = [f_{ij}(m_i)]$  by def'n  
 if  $i \leq j = k$ .

Recall  $\varinjlim \mathcal{U}_i \cong \bigoplus \mathcal{U}_i / W$ , so this map is determined by

$(\dots, 0, m_i, 0, \dots, 0) + W \mapsto [m_i]$

We construct the inverse map:  
 $[m_i] \mapsto (\dots, 0, m_i, 0, \dots, 0) + W$

\* Well-defined: enough that if  $i \leq k$  &  $m_k = f_{ik}(m_i)$ , then have

$$\begin{aligned} [m_i] &\longmapsto (\dots, 0, \overset{i\text{th}}{m_i}, 0, \dots) + \mathcal{W} \\ \parallel & \\ [m_k] &\longmapsto (\dots, 0, \overset{k\text{th}}{m_k}, 0, \dots) + \mathcal{W} \end{aligned}$$

←  $\parallel ?$

As  $\alpha_k(f_{ik}(m_i)) - \alpha_i(m_i) \in \mathcal{W}$ , this is true.

\* Not hard to verify that this is an  $\mathbb{R}$ -module homo.

\* Almost immediate that this is the inverse map.

□

Examples:  $\varinjlim_n \frac{1}{n} \mathbb{Z}$ .

for  $n|m \Rightarrow m = nj$ ,  $\frac{1}{n} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \frac{1}{m} \mathbb{Z}$  is just

$$\frac{j}{m} \mathbb{Z} \subseteq \frac{1}{m} \mathbb{Z}$$

$\therefore \varinjlim_n \frac{1}{n} \mathbb{Z} \cong \mathbb{Q}$  and the funky order relation is just the usual identification of fractions with different denominators.



# Limits and functors

November-01-10  
9:03 AM

Proposition: Let  $(F, G)$  be an adjoint pair of covariant functors  
 $F: \underline{C} \rightarrow \underline{D}$ ,  $G: \underline{D} \rightarrow \underline{C}$

Then  $F$  commutes with direct limits and  $G$  commutes with inverse limits.

Proof: Let  $(\{C_i\}, \{f_{ij}\})$  be a direct system in  $\underline{C}$ , having the direct limit  $(C, \{\alpha_i\})$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_i \xrightarrow{f_{ij}} C_j & \xrightarrow{F} & F(C_i) \xrightarrow{F(f_{ij})} F(C_j) \\ \searrow \alpha_i & & \searrow F(\alpha_i) \\ & & C \\ \swarrow \alpha_j & & \swarrow F(\alpha_j) \\ & & F(C) \end{array}$$

As  $F$  is a functor,  $(\{F(C_i)\}, \{F(f_{ij})\})$  is a direct system in  $\underline{D}$ , b/c  $F(\alpha_j) \circ F(f_{ij}) = F(\alpha_i)$  ✓

Claim:  $(F(C), \{F(\alpha_i)\}) = \varinjlim F(C_i)$

Let  $D \in \text{Obj}(\underline{D})$  with morphisms  $\beta_i: F(C_i) \rightarrow D$   
s.t.  $\beta_j \circ F(f_{ij}) = F(\beta_i)$

We have (b/c adjoint pair)

$$\text{Hom}(C_i, G(D)) \cong \text{Hom}(F(C_i), D)$$

$\Rightarrow$  Form  $\beta'_i: C_i \rightarrow D$  using the iso above.

$$\beta_i' \in \text{Hom}(C_i, G(D)) \cong \text{Hom}(F(C_i), D) \ni \beta_i$$

$$\beta_j' \in \text{Hom}(C_j, G(D)) \cong \text{Hom}(F(C_j), D) \ni \beta_j$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta_i' = \beta_j' \circ f_{ij}$$

Using  $\varinjlim C_i = C$  in  $\underline{C}$ ,  $\exists! \gamma' : C \rightarrow G(D)$   
 s.t.  $\gamma' \circ \alpha_i = \beta_i'$  (by univ. prop.)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \gamma' \in \text{Hom}(C, G(D)) \cong \text{Hom}(F(C), D) \ni \gamma & & \\ \textcircled{*} \quad \downarrow \alpha_i & \curvearrowright & \downarrow F(\alpha_i) \\ \beta_i' \in \text{Hom}(C_i, G(D)) \cong \text{Hom}(F(C_i), D) \ni \beta_i & & \end{array}$$

$$\therefore \gamma' \circ \alpha_i = \beta_i' \Rightarrow \gamma \circ F(\alpha_i) = \beta_i \quad \checkmark$$

Remains to show that  $\gamma$  is unique with this property. So, suppose  $\tilde{\gamma} : F(C) \rightarrow D$  be s.t.  $\tilde{\gamma} \circ F(\alpha_i) = \beta_i \quad \forall i \in I$ .

Using diagram  $\textcircled{*}$ , we have  $\tilde{\gamma}' : C \rightarrow G(D)$ ,  
 $\tilde{\gamma}' \circ \alpha_i = \beta_i'$

$$\text{But } \tilde{\gamma}' = \gamma' \text{ (by univ. prop.)} \Rightarrow \tilde{\gamma} = \gamma$$

$\hookrightarrow$  The case of inverse limits is symmetric.

□

Application : Any two direct limits commute.

Def: If  $(\{C_i\}, \{f_{ij}\})$ ,  $(\{D_i\}, \{g_{ij}\})$  are direct systems over  $I$ , then we can define a morphism between them by

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_i & \xrightarrow{f_{ij}} & C_j \\ h_i \downarrow & \cong & \downarrow h_j \\ D_i & \xrightarrow{g_{ij}} & D_j \end{array}$$

↳ This actually defines the category of direct systems!

Given a module  $M$ , define the constant direct system over  $I$ ,  $\{M\}$  as

$$(\{M_i\}, \{f_{ij}\}), \quad M_i = M, \quad f_{ij} = \text{id}_M \quad \forall i, j$$

$$\text{Hom}_{\text{RMod}} \left( \varinjlim C_i, M \right) = \text{Hom} \left( (\{C_i\}, \{f_{ij}\}), \{M\} \right)$$

↑  
in the category of direct systems over  $I$ .

↳ Simply by univ. property of  $\varinjlim C_i$ !



## § 4.a Field theory

November-03-10  
9:45 AM

Let us list some basic properties of fields. If  $F, K$  are fields:

\* Either  $\text{Hom}(F, K) = \emptyset$  or every element of  $\text{Hom}(F, K)$  is injective.

↳ Because  $\forall f \in \text{Hom}(F, K)$ ,  $\ker f \triangleleft F$ , and the only ideals of a field are  $\{0\}$  and  $F \Rightarrow \ker f \in \{\{0\}, F\}$ .

\* If  $F \subseteq K$ ,  $\text{Aut}_F(K)$  is a group,  
 $\text{Aut}_F(K) = \{\varphi: K \rightarrow K \text{ auto' s.t. } \varphi|_F = \text{id}\}$

\* If  $F \subseteq K$ ,  $K$  is a v.sp. over  $F$  and we set  $\dim_F(K) =: [K:F]$ .

Proposition: If  $F \subseteq L \subseteq K$  are fields,

$$[K:F] = [K:L][L:F]$$

Proof (sketch):

Take  $\{\alpha_i\}_{i \in I}$  a basis for  $L$  over  $F$  and  $\{\beta_j\}_{j \in J}$  a basis for  $K$  over  $L$ .

Prove that  $\{\alpha_i \beta_j\}_{i,j}$  is a basis for  $K$  over  $F$  implying that

$$[K:F] = |I \times J| = |I| \times |J| = [K:L][L:F]$$

□

Notation: Instead of writing "K over F" we will write  $K/F$ , although this is a horrible abuse of notation.

N.B.  $K/F$  has nothing to do with a quotient!

\* Let  $f \in F[x]$  be an irreducible, non-constant poly., then if

$$K := F[x] / \langle f \rangle \leftarrow \text{quotient!}$$

$K$  is a field,  $F \subseteq K$ , and  $f(t)$  has a root in  $K$ , namely the coset of  $x$ .

Moreover,  $[K:F] = \deg f$ .

\*  $\exists$  canonical homo  $\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow F$ ,  $1 \mapsto 1$ , extended by field operations.

\* If this homo is injective, then  $\mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow F \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{Q} \cong F$ .

Def: In that case, we say that  $F$  has characteristic  $0$ , and that  $\mathbb{Q}$  is its prime field.

\* Otherwise, the kernel of the canonical homo is an ideal of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . As  $\mathbb{Z}$  is a PID,  $\text{kernel} = (n) \triangleleft \mathbb{Z}$ , since  $\mathbb{Z}$  is an IP,  $\mathbb{Z}/(n) \hookrightarrow F \Rightarrow n = p$ , prime.

Def: In that case,  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow F$  is called the **prime field** of  $F$ , which is given **characteristic**  $p$ .

Remark: If the field  $F$  is finite, it must have characteristic  $p \implies$

$$\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow F$$

$\implies \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  is a subfield of  $F \implies$

$\implies F$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$

$$\implies |F| = p^{\dim_{\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}}(F)} = p^m \text{ for some } m \geq 1.$$

Lemma: Gauss lemma.

Let  $R$  be a PID,  $\mathbb{Q}$  its quotient ring. A monic poly  $f \in R[x]$  is irreducible in  $R[x]$  iff it is irreducible in  $\mathbb{Q}[x]$ .

Proof: Exercise.

$\hookrightarrow$  Hint: The proof for a general  $R$  is identical to the one for  $R = \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\mathbb{Q} = \mathbb{Q}$ .

Proposition: Eisenstein's criterion

Let  $R$  be a PID,  $f \in R[x]$  a monic poly,  
of degree  $d \geq 1$ .

$$f(x) = x^d + a_{d-1}x^{d-1} + \dots + a_1x + a_0$$

Suppose  $\exists$  prime  $p$  s.t.  $\forall i, p \mid a_i$ , but  
 $p^2 \nmid a_0$ , then  $f$  is irreducible over  $R$ .

Proof: Suppose  $f = g \cdot h$  for  $g, h \in R[x]$ .  
Since  $f$  is monic, wlog assume  
 $\deg(g), \deg(h) > 0$  & both are monic.

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= x^n + b_{n-1}x^{n-1} + \dots + b_1x + b_0 \\ h(x) &= x^{d-n} + \dots + c_1x + c_0 \end{aligned}$$

Consider  $f = gh$  over  $R/(p)[x]$ , we get

$$\overline{f(x)} = x^d = \overline{g(x)} \cdot \overline{h(x)}$$

In a PID,  $p$  is prime  $\iff (p)$  is prime  $\iff$   
 $\iff (p)$  is maximal, so that  $R/(p)$  is  
a field! Therefore, we get unique factorization  
in  $R/(p)[x]$ . By uniqueness,

$$\overline{g(x)} = x^n, \quad \overline{h(x)} = x^{d-n}, \quad \text{and so,}$$

$$(p \mid b_i \ \forall i) \ \& \ (p \mid c_i \ \forall i) \implies p^2 \mid b_0c_0 = a_0$$

✘

## Field extensions

November-27-10  
1:24 PM

Def:  $F, K$  fields,  $F \subseteq K$  and  $\{\alpha_i\}_{i \in I} \subseteq K$ .  
Then we define

$$F(\{\alpha_i : i \in I\}) = \bigcap_{F \subseteq K' \subseteq K} K'$$

where the intersection runs over all fields  $K'$ ,  
 $F \subseteq K' \subseteq K$ , s.t.  $\{\alpha_i\}_{i \in I} \subseteq K'$ .

$F(\{\alpha_i\}_I)$  is the **minimal** subfield of  $K$  containing  
 $F$  and all  $\{\alpha_i\}_{i \in I}$ .

Theorem: Let  $f \in F[x]$  be an irreducible monic  
polynomial. Suppose  $K \supseteq F$  is a field,  
where  $f$  has a root  $\alpha$ . Then

①  $F[x]/(f(x)) \cong F(\alpha)$  via  $\bar{x} \mapsto \alpha$

② Any non-zero polynomial  $g \in F[x]$  with  
root  $\alpha$  is a multiple of  $f$ .

③  $[F(\alpha) : F] = \deg f$

Def: Such  $f$  is called the **minimal  
polynomial** of  $\alpha$ , and we set

$$\deg(\alpha) := \deg(f)$$

Proof: Define  $\varphi: F[x] \rightarrow K$  by  $\begin{cases} \text{id on } F \\ x \mapsto \alpha \end{cases}$

As  $f(x) \xrightarrow{\varphi} f(\alpha) = 0$ , we have that

$$\frac{F[x]}{(f(x))} \xrightarrow{\varphi} K$$

this is a field, so the map must be injective

$$\therefore F[x]/(f(x)) \xrightarrow{\varphi} K \implies F \cup \{\alpha\} \subseteq \text{Im } \varphi$$

$\implies F(\alpha) \subseteq \text{Im } \varphi$  by minimality.

On the other hand, every element of  $\text{Im } \varphi$  has the form  $\sum a_i x^i \in F[x] \implies$

$$\implies \text{Im } \varphi \subseteq F(\alpha)$$

$$\therefore F[x]/(f(x)) \cong F(\alpha)$$

$$\text{And thus, } [F(\alpha):F] = [F[x]/(f(x)):F] = \deg f \checkmark$$

Finally, say  $g(\alpha) = 0$ ,  $g \in F[x]$ ,  $g \neq 0$ , then  
 $g \in \ker \varphi \doteq (f(x)) \implies f \mid g \quad \square$

Corollary: Any element of  $F(\alpha)$  is of the form

$$\sum_i a_i \alpha^i, \quad a_i \in F$$

Remark: If each  $\alpha_i$  satisfies a poly. over  $F$ ,

$$F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n+1}) = F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)F(\alpha_{n+1})$$

$$\implies F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = \left\{ \sum_{\mathbf{I}} a_{\mathbf{I}} \alpha^{\mathbf{I}} : a_{\mathbf{I}} \in F \right\}$$

where  $\mathbf{I} = (i_1, \dots, i_n)$ ,  $\alpha^{\mathbf{I}} = \alpha_1^{i_1} \dots \alpha_n^{i_n}$ .

Theorem: (Transport of structure)

Let  $\varphi: F \rightarrow L$  be an iso' of fields, then  $\varphi$  induces an iso'  $F[x] \xrightarrow{\cong} L[x]$ .

Let  $f$  be an irreducible monic poly in  $F[x]$ , and  $l$  its image under  $\varphi$ . Let  $K_F \supseteq F, K_L \supseteq L$  be fields and  $\alpha_F, \alpha_L$  roots of  $f$  in  $K_F$  and  $l$  in  $K_L$  resp. Then  $\exists$  iso'

$$F(\alpha_F) \cong L(\alpha_L)$$

extending  $\varphi$ .

Proof:  $F(\alpha_F) \cong F[x]/(f(x))$   
 $L(\alpha_L) \cong L[x]/(l(x))$

↓ iso induced by  $\varphi$

□

Proposition: Let  $F \subseteq K$  be fields;  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r \in K$   
s.t.  $\forall i, \deg(\alpha_i) = n_i$  (degree over  $F$ ).

Then  $[F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r) : F] \leq n_1 \dots n_r$

Proof: By induction on  $r$ .

\* The case  $r=1$  is clear.

\* Assume for  $(r-1)$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} [F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r) : F] &= [F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{r-1}) F(\alpha_r) : F] = \\ &= [F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r) : L] [L : F] \end{aligned}$$

Suppose  $\alpha_r$  satisfies a monic irreducible poly  $f \in F[x]$ , then it will also satisfy a monic irreducible  $g \in L[x]$ ,  $g|f$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \dots &\leq n_1 \dots n_{r-1} [L : F] \leq \\ &\leq n_1 \dots n_{r-1} \cdot \deg(g) \leq n_1 \dots n_r \end{aligned}$$

b/c  $\deg(g) \leq \deg(f)$   $\uparrow$

□

Def: Let  $K$  be a field,  $K_1, K_2 \subseteq K$  subfields.  
The compositum  $K_1 K_2$  is the minimal subfield of  $K$  containing both  $K_1$  &  $K_2$ .

Example:  $F \subseteq K$  fields,  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s \in K$ ,  
 $K_1 = F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r)$ ,  $K_2 = F(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_s)$ ,

then  $K_1 K_2 = F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_s)$ .

Lemma: Let  $K, K_1, K_2$  and  $F$  be as in the example above. Let  $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$  be a basis for  $K_1/F$ .  
 $\{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_m\}$  be a basis for  $K_2/F$ .

We claim that  $\{\alpha_i \beta_j : 1 \leq i \leq n, 1 \leq j \leq m\}$  spans  $K_1 K_2 / F$ .

Proof: Let  $X = \left\{ \sum_{i,j} a_{ij} \alpha_i \beta_j : a_{ij} \in F, i \leq n, j \leq m \right\} \subseteq$   
 $\subseteq \left\{ \sum_{I,J} a_{I,J} \alpha^I \beta^J : a_{I,J} \in F \right\} \stackrel{!}{=} K_1 K_2$ ,

where  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_n)$ ,  $J = (j_1, \dots, j_m)$ ,  $\alpha^I = \alpha_1^{i_1} \dots \alpha_n^{i_n}$

By minimality of  $K_1 K_2$ , to show  $X = K_1 K_2$ , it is enough to prove that

- \*  $X$  is closed under addition
- \*  $X$  is closed under multiplication
- \*  $K_1 \cup K_2 \subseteq X$ .

Then, by repeated addition and multiplication, each  $\sum_{I,J} a_{I,J} \alpha^I \beta^J \in X \Rightarrow K_1 K_2 \subseteq X$ .

So, first, closedness under addition is clear from the definition of  $X$ .

To prove that  $X$  is closed under multiplication, by linearity it is enough to show that for arbitrary  $1 \leq i, k \leq n$ ,  $1 \leq j, l \leq m$ ,

$$\alpha_i \beta_j \alpha_k \beta_l \in X$$

But as  $\alpha_i, \alpha_k \in K_1$ ,  $\alpha_i \alpha_k = \sum_{\mu} a_{\mu} \alpha_{\mu}$ ,  $a_{\mu} \in F$   
 $\beta_j, \beta_l \in K_2$ ,  $\beta_j \beta_l = \sum_{\nu} b_{\nu} \beta_{\nu}$ ,  $b_{\nu} \in F$

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow \alpha_i \beta_j \alpha_k \beta_l &= \left( \sum_{\mu} a_{\mu} \alpha_{\mu} \right) \left( \sum_{\nu} b_{\nu} \beta_{\nu} \right) = \\ &= \sum_{\mu, \nu} (a_{\mu} b_{\nu}) \alpha_{\mu} \beta_{\nu} \in X \end{aligned}$$

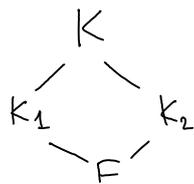
Now, if  $f \in K_1$ ,  $f = f \cdot 1$ ,  $1 \in K_2 \Rightarrow$

$$f = \left( \sum_i a_i d_i \right) \left( \sum_j b_j \beta_j \right) = \sum_{i,j} (a_i b_j) d_i \beta_j \in X$$

By symmetry,  $K_2 \in X$  too  $\Rightarrow K_1 \cup K_2 \in X$ .

□

Theorem: Suppose, as in the example above



with  $[K_i : F] < \infty$ ,  $i = 1, 2$ .

Then  $[K_1 K_2 : F] \leq [K_1 : F][K_2 : F]$ ,  
 with equality iff a basis of  $K_2/F$  remains lin. indep. in  $K_2/K_1$ . In that case, it becomes a basis for  $K_1 K_2/K_1$ .

Proof of Theorem: As in the statement of the lemma, let  $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$ ,  $\{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_m\}$  be bases for  $K_1/F$ ,  $K_2/F$  resp.

Then  $\{\alpha_i \beta_j\}_{i,j}$  spans  $K_1 K_2 / F$  and so,  $\{\beta_j\}_j$  spans  $K_1 K_2 / K_1$ .

$\therefore \{\beta_j\}_j$  form a basis iff they are lin. indep. over  $K_1$ .

$$[K_1 K_2 : F] = [K_1 K_2 : K_1] [K_1 : F] \leq \\ \leq m [K_1 : F] = [K_2 : F] [K_1 : F]$$

with equality iff  $\{\beta_j\}$  are lin. indep. over  $K_1$ . □

Corollary: If  $\gcd([K_1 : F], [K_2 : F]) = 1$ , then

$$[K_1 K_2 : F] = [K_1 : F] [K_2 : F]$$

Proof: In the case  $K = K_1 K_2$ ,   $[K_1 : F] \mid [K_1 K_2 : F]$  and  $[K_2 : F] \mid [K_1 K_2 : F]$ , so since  $\gcd = 1$ ,

$$[K_1 : F] [K_2 : F] \mid [K_1 K_2 : F]$$

On the other hand,  $[K_1 K_2 : F] \leq [K_1 : F] [K_2 : F]$  by theorem, so we get equality. □

### Example

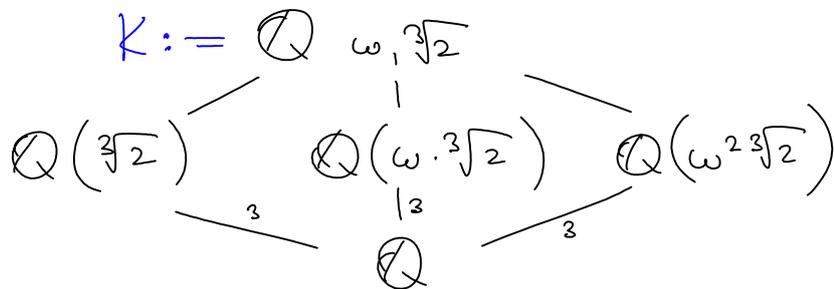
$$f(x) = x^3 - 2 \text{ over } \mathbb{Q}$$

↳ irreducible by Eisenstein.

$$\Rightarrow \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2}) \cong \mathbb{Q}(\omega\sqrt[3]{2}) \cong \mathbb{Q}(\omega^2\sqrt[3]{2})$$

order 3  $\rightarrow$   $\begin{array}{c} \swarrow 3 \quad \downarrow 3 \quad \searrow 3 \\ \mathbb{Q} \end{array}$

where  $\omega = e^{\frac{2\pi i}{3}} \in \mathbb{C}$ , but then



In fact,  $\mathbb{Q}[\omega, \sqrt[3]{2}]$  is the compositum of any two of the intermediate fields.

$$\mathbb{Q}[\sqrt[3]{2}] \cdot \mathbb{Q}[\omega \cdot \sqrt[3]{2}] = \mathbb{Q}[\sqrt[3]{2}, \omega \cdot \sqrt[3]{2}] \ni \omega \Rightarrow (=K)$$

But  $[K:\mathbb{Q}] \neq 9$  (although  $\leq 9$ ). In fact,

$$[K:\mathbb{Q}] = 6.$$

To see this consider  $\mathbb{Q}(\omega) \cong \mathbb{Q}[x]/x^2+x+1$  of degree 2 over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

$$\omega \text{ solves } x^3 - 1 = (x-1)(x^2+x+1)$$

imed. b/c roots are  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}$  ↗

$$K = \mathbb{Q}(\omega) \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2}) \implies$$

$$\implies [K:\mathbb{Q}] = 2 \cdot 3 = 6$$

by corollary as  $(2,3)=1$  ✓



## § 4.b Algebraic field extensions

November-05-10  
9:49 AM

Def:  $F \subseteq K$  fields,  $\alpha \in K$  is **algebraic** over  $F$  if  $\alpha$  satisfies a non-zero poly  $f \in F[x]$   
WLOG,  $f$  monic, irred.

Then, we have seen  $F(\alpha) \cong F[x]/(f(x))$ ,

$$f = \text{min. poly. of } \alpha \text{ over } F$$
$$\deg(\alpha) = \deg(f) = [F(\alpha):F]$$

$\hookrightarrow f$  is the unique irred. poly. over  $F$  that  $\alpha$  satisfies.

If  $\alpha$  is NOT algebraic over  $F$ , then  $\alpha$  is called **transcendental** over  $F$ .

Proposition: If  $\alpha$  is transcendental over  $F$ , then

$$F(\alpha) \cong_F F(x) = \left\{ \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}, g(x) \neq 0 \right\} = \text{Frac}(F[x])$$

Proof: We have

$$F[x] \longrightarrow K \quad \text{via} \quad \begin{cases} F \ni a \longmapsto a \\ x \longmapsto \alpha \end{cases}$$

This ring homo is injective (if  $f(x) \in \ker$ ,  $f(\alpha) = 0$   $\times$ ).

By univ. property

$F(x) \hookrightarrow K$ . Call  $L$  the image,  $\alpha \in L$   
 $\Rightarrow L \supseteq F(\alpha)$

OTOH,  $L = \left\{ \frac{f(\alpha)}{g(\alpha)}, g(\alpha) \neq 0 \right\} \subseteq F(\alpha)$

$\therefore F(x) \cong L = F(\alpha)$

□

Proposition:  $F \subseteq K$ ,  $\alpha \in K$ , then

$[F(\alpha):F] < \infty \iff \alpha$  is alg. over  $F$

Proof:  $\alpha$  alg.  $\implies [F(\alpha):F] = \deg(\alpha) < \infty$

If  $\alpha$  is not alg. (transcendental), then

$[F(\alpha):F] = [F(x):F] \geq [F[x]:F] = \infty$

(or more precisely  $\aleph_0$  (aleph 0).)

Alternately, if  $[F(\alpha):F] < \infty$ , then for some first  $n$ ,  $\{1, \alpha, \alpha^2, \dots, \alpha^n\}$  must be lin. dep. over  $F$

$\implies \exists \sum q_i \alpha^i = 0 \implies \alpha$  solves  $\sum q_i \alpha^i$

□

Theorem: Let  $F \subseteq K$  be fields, let  
 $H = \{ \alpha \in K : \alpha \text{ is alg. over } F \}$ .

Then  $H$  is a field,  $F \subseteq H \subseteq K$ ; any element in  $K \setminus H$  is transcendental **over  $H$**  (so also over  $F$ ).

We call such  $H$  the **algebraic closure** of  $F$  in  $K$ .

Proof: First  $H \supseteq F \Rightarrow$  any  $\alpha \in F$  solves  
 $x - \alpha \in F[x]$ .

Need to show that  $H$  is closed under field operations  $+, -, \times, (\cdot)^{-1}$ , i.e. if  $\alpha, \beta \in H$   
 $\alpha + \beta, -\alpha, \alpha\beta \neq 0, 1/\alpha \in H$  (if  $\alpha \neq 0$ ).

If  $\gamma \in \{ \alpha + \beta, -\alpha, \alpha\beta, 1/\alpha \}$ , then enough

$$[F(\gamma) : F] < \infty$$

Note  $F(\alpha, \beta) \supseteq F(\gamma) \supseteq F$ , so

$$[F(\gamma) : F] \leq [F(\alpha, \beta) : F] \leq [F(\alpha) : F][F(\beta) : F] < \infty \quad \checkmark$$

To show  $\alpha \in K \setminus H$  is transcendental over  $H$ ,  
equiv. if  $\alpha$  is alg. over  $H$ ,  $\alpha \in H$ , i.e. sp.  $\exists f$

$$f(x) = x^d + a_{d-1}x^{d-1} + \dots + a_0, \quad a_i \in H \quad \text{that } \alpha \text{ solves}$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha$  algebraic over  $F(a_0, a_1, \dots, a_{d-1})$

$$[F(\alpha):F] \leq [F(a_0, \dots, a_{d-1}, \alpha):F] \leq$$

$$\leq [F(a_0, \dots, a_{d-1}, \alpha):F(a_0, \dots, a_{d-1})] [F(a_0, \dots, a_{d-1}):F] \leq$$

$$\leq d \cdot \prod_{i=0}^{d-1} [F(a_i):F] < \infty$$

$\Rightarrow \alpha$  is alg. over  $F \Rightarrow \alpha \in H.$

□

Corollary (of the proof):  $L \supseteq K \supseteq F$  fields s.t.

- \*  $L/K$  is an algebraic extension, i.e. any  $\ell \in L$ ,  
is algebraic over  $K$ .
- \*  $K/F$  is an algebraic extension.

Then  $L/F$  is an algebraic extension.

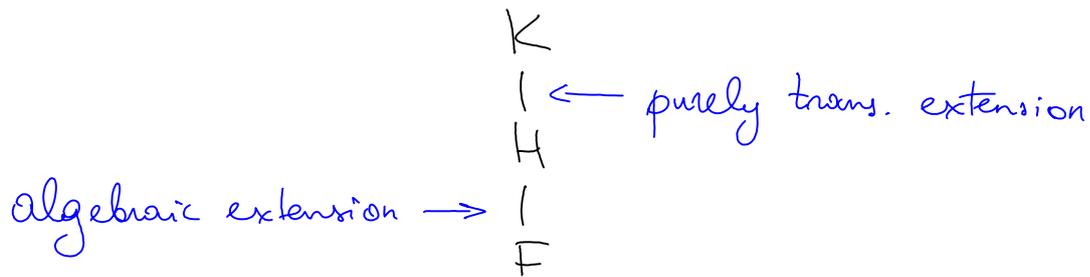
Def:  $L/K$  is called a **purely transcendental extension** if the algebraic closure of  $K$  in  $L$  is  $K$  itself.

Exercise:  $K(x)/K$  is purely transcendental.

$\hookrightarrow$  Recall that  $K(x) = \text{Frac}(K[x]) =$

$$= \left\{ \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} : f, g \in K[x], g \neq 0 \right\}$$

Corollary:  $F \subseteq K$  has this structure



Def. A field  $K$  is called **algebraically closed** if any non-constant  $f(x) \in K[x]$  has a root in  $K$ .

Equivalently, every such  $f$  splits into linear terms over  $K$ .

Def. Let  $F \subseteq K$  be fields, then  $K$  is called an **algebraic closure** of  $F$  if:

- \*  $K$  over  $F$  is an algebraic extension
- \*  $\forall f \in F[x]$  has a root in  $K$ .  
(or, equivalently, splits into linear terms over  $K$ ).

Proposition: If  $K$  is an algebraic closure of  $F$ , then  $K$  is algebraically closed.

Proof: Let  $f(x) \in K[x]$ , a non-const. poly.  
Then let  $\alpha \in K_1 \supseteq K$  be a root of  $f$   
(such  $\alpha$  exists).

$K_1 \supseteq \underbrace{K(\alpha)}_{\text{algebraic}} \supseteq \underbrace{K}_{\text{algebraic}} \supseteq K \implies$  By a previous result

$\implies K(\alpha) \supseteq F$  is also algebraic

$\implies \alpha$  solves some  $g(x) \in F[x]$ ,  
 $g(x) \neq 0$ , monic.

Over  $K$ ,  $g(x) = \prod_{i=1}^d (x - \alpha_i)$

$g(\alpha) = 0 \implies \alpha = \alpha_i$  for some  $1 \leq i \leq d$ ,  
and so,  $\alpha \in K$ . □

Theorem: Any field  $F$  has an algebraic closure  $K$ . Moreover, if  $K_1$  is another alg. closure, then

$$K_1 \cong_F K$$

$\hookrightarrow$  The notation for this  $K$  is usually  $\overline{F}$  or  $F^{\text{alg}}$ .

Proof: See Dummit & Foote □

Rmk: In almost any case, we have no idea what  $\overline{F}$  looks like.

Exceptions:  $F = \text{finite field}$   
 $F = \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C} \implies \overline{F} = \mathbb{C}$  ;  
 $F = \mathbb{Q}$  is a big MYSTERY!

# Splitting fields

November-08-10  
9:53 AM

Let  $F$  be a field,  $f(x) \in F[x]$  a polynomial, irreducible or not.

Def: A field  $K \supseteq F$  is called a **splitting field** of  $f$  if over  $K$ ,

$$f(x) = c \cdot \prod_{i=1}^d (x - \alpha_i), \quad \alpha_i \in K.$$

and  $K = F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_d)$ .

Theorem: If both  $K_1$  &  $K_2$  are splitting fields for  $f$ , then  $\exists$  iso'

$$K_1 \cong_F K_2 \quad (\varphi|_F = \text{id})$$

Proof: We will show that if  $F, L$  are fields,  $\varphi: F \rightarrow L$  an iso' and  $\varphi_*: F[x] \rightarrow L[x]$ , the induced iso', then if

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} K_F \text{ is a splitting field for } f(x) \\ K_L \text{ is a splitting field for } l(x) = \varphi_*(f(x)) \end{array} \right\}$$

Then  $\exists$  iso'  $\psi: K_F \rightarrow K_L$  extending  $\varphi$ , i.e. s.t.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} K_F & \xrightarrow{\psi} & K_L \\ \cup & \subset & \cup \\ F & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & L \end{array}$$

We will show that by induction on  $\deg(f)$ . Let  $f_1(x) | f(x)$  be an irreducible factor, and

$$l_1(x) | l(x), \quad l_1(x) = \varphi_*(f_1(x))$$

Let  $\alpha_F$  be a root of  $f_1(x)$  in  $K_F$   
 $\alpha_L$  be a root of  $l_1(x)$  in  $K_L$

Then, by a previous result,  $\exists$  iso'  $\tilde{\varphi}: F(\alpha_F) \rightarrow L(\alpha_L)$   
 extending  $\varphi$  s.t.  $\tilde{\varphi}(\alpha_F) = \alpha_L$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} K_F & & K_L \\ | & & | \\ F(\alpha_F) & \xrightarrow{\tilde{\varphi}} & L(\alpha_L) \\ | & & | \\ F & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & L \end{array} \quad \text{Over } F(\alpha_F), \text{ we have}$$

$$\tilde{f}(x) = \frac{f(x)}{(x - \alpha_F)}$$

Over  $L(\alpha_L)$ ,  $\tilde{l}(x) = \frac{l(x)}{(x - \alpha_L)} \stackrel{!}{=} \varphi_*(\tilde{f}(x))$ .  
 Moreover, we still have that

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} K_F \text{ is the splitting field of } \tilde{f} \text{ over } F(\alpha_F) \\ K_L \text{ is the splitting field of } \tilde{l} \text{ over } L(\alpha_L). \end{array} \right.$

$\varepsilon$ . By induction hypothesis, as  
 $\deg(\tilde{f}) \leq \deg(f) - 1 < \deg(f)$ ,  
 we obtain the iso'  $\psi$  extending  $\tilde{\varphi}$ , and  
 therefore extending  $\varphi$  as well, s.t.

$$K_F \stackrel{\psi}{\cong} K_L.$$

□

Proposition :  $f \in F[x]$ , then  $\exists$  a splitting field  $K$  for  $f$  s.t.

$$[K:F] \leq d! , d = \deg(f).$$

Proof (Sketch) : By induction on  $d$ ,

1. Show that  $\exists K_1, [K_1:F] < d, K_1 = F(\alpha)$  for some root  $\alpha$  of  $f$ .

e.g. If  $f_1 | f$  is an irreducible factor, then we could take

$$K_1 = F[x] / (f_1(x))$$

2. Over  $K_1$ , we are dealing with

$$\frac{f(x)}{x - \alpha} \Rightarrow \text{Apply induction.}$$

□



## § 4.c Examples: finite and cyclotomic fields

November-27-10  
5:58 PM

We will analyze two examples of splitting fields:

1. Finite fields
2. Cyclotomic fields

They will turn out to be useful later on in the context of Galois theory.

---

Example 1: Finite fields.

Lemma: Let  $F$  be a finite field with  $q$  elements. Then  $F^\times = F \setminus \{0\}$  is a cyclic group with  $q-1$  elements, under multiplication.

Proof: Exercise.

Theorem: (Everything you wanted to know about finite fields, but were afraid to ask)

Let  $p$  be a prime and  $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ , a finite field with  $p$  elements.

If  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$  is an algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{F}$ , then

- ①  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, m \geq 1, \overline{\mathbb{F}}$  contains a unique subfield with  $p^m$  elements, denoted by  $\mathbb{F}_p^m$ , and

$$\mathbb{F}_p^m = \{ \alpha \in \overline{\mathbb{F}} : \alpha^{p^m} - \alpha = 0 \}$$

- ②  $\mathbb{F}_p^m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_p^n$  iff  $m|n$ . Therefore, the lattice of finite subfields of  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$  is *opposite* to the lattice of finite subgroups of  $\mathbb{Z}$ , via  $\mathbb{F}_p^m \leftrightarrow m\mathbb{Z}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{F}_p^m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_p^n &\iff m\mathbb{Z} \supseteq n\mathbb{Z}, \\ \mathbb{F}_p^m \cap \mathbb{F}_p^n &= \mathbb{F}_p^{\gcd(m,n)} \iff m\mathbb{Z} + n\mathbb{Z} = \gcd(m,n)\mathbb{Z}, \\ \mathbb{F}_p^m \cdot \mathbb{F}_p^n &= \mathbb{F}_p^{\text{lcm}(m,n)} \iff m\mathbb{Z} \cap n\mathbb{Z} = \text{lcm}(m,n)\mathbb{Z} \end{aligned}$$

- ③ Let  $f \in \mathbb{F}_p^m[x]$  be irreducible of degree  $n$ , and let  $\alpha \in \overline{\mathbb{F}}$  be a root of  $f$ . Then

$$\mathbb{F}_p^m(\alpha) = \mathbb{F}_p^{n \cdot m} \text{ and is the splitting field of } f.$$

- ④ Let  $L$  be any field with  $p^m$  elements, then

$$L \cong \mathbb{F}_p^m$$

- ⑤  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$  is an algebraic closure of  $\mathbb{F}_p^m$ .

- ⑥ The Frobenius map  $F_p^m: \overline{\mathbb{F}} \rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{F}}, x \mapsto x^{p^m}$  is a field auto of  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$ , whose fixed points are precisely  $\mathbb{F}_p^m$ .

⑦  $\overline{\mathbb{F}} = \bigcup_{m=1}^{\infty} \mathbb{F}_p^m$ .

Proof: ① Suppose  $L$  is a finite subfield of  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$ .  
Let  $M$  be its prime subfield.

Then  $|M| = p$  (by def. of prime subfield), and  $[L:M] = m$ . Then  $|L| = p^m$  and so, by lemma,  $L^\times$  is a cyclic group with  $p^m - 1$  elements; thus,

$$L^\times \subseteq \{a \in \overline{\mathbb{F}} : a^{p^m - 1} = 1\} \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow L^\times \subseteq \{a \in \overline{\mathbb{F}} : a \text{ solves } \underbrace{x^{p^m - 1} - 1 = 0}_{\text{has at most } p^m - 1 \text{ roots}}\}$$

$$\Rightarrow L = \{a \in \overline{\mathbb{F}} : a^{p^m} = a\}$$

$\Rightarrow L$  is unique (given  $m$ ).

Conversely, given  $m$ , let

$$\begin{aligned} L &:= \{a \in \overline{\mathbb{F}} : a^{p^m} = a\} = \underbrace{\quad}_{=: f(x)} \\ &= \{0\} \cup \{a \in \overline{\mathbb{F}} : a \text{ solves } x^{p^m - 1} - 1 = 0\} \end{aligned}$$

As  $\gcd(f, f') = \gcd(x^{p^m - 1} - 1, (p^m - 1)x^{p^m - 2}) = 1$ ,  
in  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$ ,  $f$  is separable, i.e. has  $(p^m - 1)$  distinct roots.

$$\Rightarrow |L| = p^m$$

Clearly,  $\forall x, y \in L$ ,  $xy \in L$ ,  $0, 1 \in L$ ;  $x \neq 0 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{x} \in L$ ;  
and  $-x \in L$ , because  $(-1)^{p^m} = -1$  ( $\nabla$ )

Also, as  $(x+y)^p = x^p + y^p + \sum_{i=1}^{p-1} \binom{p}{i} x^{p-i} y^i$  and  
 $\forall$  prime  $p$ ,  $p \mid \binom{p}{i} \forall 1 \leq i \leq p-1$ ,

$$(x+y)^p \equiv x^p + y^p \pmod{p}.$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{in } \overline{\mathbb{F}}/\mathbb{F}, (x+y)^{p^m} = x^{p^m} + y^{p^m} \quad \forall x, y \in \overline{\mathbb{F}}, m \geq 0.$$

So that,  $L$  is closed under addition  $\Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow L$  is a subfield of  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$ .  $\checkmark$

---

② If  $\mathbb{F}_{p^m} \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{p^n}$ ,  $\mathbb{F}_{p^m}$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{F}_{p^m}$ . So,  $|\mathbb{F}_{p^n}| = p^n = |\mathbb{F}_{p^m}|^a = p^{ma}$  for some  $a$ .

$$\Rightarrow m \mid n$$

Conversely, if  $m \mid n$ , say  $n = mb$ , then

$$(x^{p^m} = x) \Rightarrow x^{p^{2m}} = (x^{p^m})^{p^m} = x^{p^m} = x$$

$$\text{Repeating } b \text{ times, } x^{p^n} = x^{p^{bm}} = x.$$

$$\text{As } \begin{cases} \mathbb{F}_{p^m} = \{a \in \overline{\mathbb{F}} : a^{p^m} = a\} \\ \mathbb{F}_{p^n} = \{a \in \overline{\mathbb{F}} : a^{p^n} = a\} \end{cases} \Rightarrow \mathbb{F}_{p^m} \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{p^n} \quad \checkmark$$

Also,  $\mathbb{F}_{p^m} \cap \mathbb{F}_{p^n}$  is a finite subfield of  $\overline{\mathbb{F}} \Rightarrow$   
 $\mathbb{F}_{p^m} \cap \mathbb{F}_{p^n} = \mathbb{F}_{p^t}$  for some  $t$ . As  $\mathbb{F}_{p^t} \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{p^m}$ ,  $t \mid m$   
 and so  $t \mid n$  too  $\Rightarrow$  maximal such  $t = (m, n)$

Similarly,  $\mathbb{F}_{p^m} \mathbb{F}_{p^n} = \mathbb{F}_{p^t}$ ,  $m \mid t$  &  $n \mid t$   
 $\Rightarrow$  minimal such  $t = \text{lcm}(m, n)$ .  $\checkmark$

---

③ We already know that

$$\mathbb{F}_p^m(\alpha) = \mathbb{F}_p^m[x] / (f(x)) \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{v. sp. of dimension} \\ n \text{ over } \mathbb{F}_p^m \end{array}$$

$$\Rightarrow |\mathbb{F}_p^m(\alpha)| = (p^m)^n = p^{mn}.$$

Therefore by uniqueness of subfields,

$$\mathbb{F}_p^m(\alpha) = \mathbb{F}_p^{mn}.$$

Since this is true for all roots  $\alpha$  of  $f$  and the RHS is independent of  $\alpha$ ,  $f$  splits over  $\mathbb{F}_p^{mn}$ . As  $\alpha$  is a root of  $f$ ,  $\mathbb{F}_p^m(\alpha)$  must be contained in the splitting field, so  $\mathbb{F}_p^m$  is the splitting field.

---

④ We saw that  $L^\times$  is a cyclic group with  $p^m - 1$  elements  $\Rightarrow L$  is a splitting field for  $x^{p^m} - x \in M[x]$ , where  $M$  is the prime subfield of  $L$ ,  $|M| = p$ .

It is easy to see that  $|M| = p \Rightarrow M \cong \mathbb{F}_p$

On the other hand,  $\mathbb{F}_p^m$  is the splitting field for  $x^{p^m} - x \in \mathbb{F}_p[x]$ , so

$$\begin{array}{ccc} L & & \mathbb{F}_p^m \\ | & & | \\ M & \cong & \mathbb{F}_p \end{array} \Rightarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{By a theorem about} \\ \text{splitting fields,} \\ L \cong \mathbb{F}_p^m \end{array}$$


---

⑤ Let  $f \in \mathbb{F}_p^m[x]$ . Since  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$  is algebraically closed,  $f$  splits over  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$ .  
 On the other hand every element of  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$  is algebraic over  $\mathbb{F}_p \Rightarrow$  over  $\mathbb{F}_p^m$  too. ✓

---

⑥, ⑦ We already saw that in  $\mathbb{F}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} (x+y)^p &= x^p + y^p \\ (xy)^p &= x^p y^p \\ 1^p &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow F_{z_p}$  is a field homo', and thus must be injective (b/c  $\ker F_{z_p} \neq \overline{\mathbb{F}}$ ).

Now, if  $a \in \mathbb{F}_p^m$ , then  $a^p \in \mathbb{F}_p^m$  b/c  
 $(a^m = a) \Rightarrow [(a^p)^m = (a^m)^p = a^p]$  ✓

Thus,  $F_{z_p}(\mathbb{F}_p^m) \subseteq \mathbb{F}_p^m \Rightarrow F_{z_p}$  is also surjective as a map  $\mathbb{F}_p^m \rightarrow \mathbb{F}_p^m$ . Therefore  $F_{z_p}$  is an auto' of  $\mathbb{F}_p^m$  for every  $m \geq 1$ .

If  $a \in \overline{\mathbb{F}}$ , then  $a$  is algebraic over  $\mathbb{F}_p \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow \mathbb{F}_p(a)$  is finite field  $\Rightarrow \mathbb{F}_p(a) = \mathbb{F}_p^m$   
 for some  $m \geq 1$ .  $\Rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{F}} = \bigcup_{m \geq 1} \mathbb{F}_p^m$  and proves ⑦

Also,  $\overline{\mathbb{F}} = \bigcup_{m \geq 1} \mathbb{F}_p^m \Rightarrow F_{z_p}$  is an auto' of  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}$ .

Finally, as  $F_{z_p^m} = \underbrace{F_{z_p} \circ \dots \circ F_{z_p}}_{m \text{ times}}$ , we get our claim.  $\square$

## Example 2: Cyclotomic fields

Def: We define the Euler  $\varphi$ -function by

$$\varphi(1) = 1, \quad \varphi(n) = \# \{1 \leq a \leq n \mid (a, n) = 1\}$$

Notice that for any prime  $p$ ,

$$\varphi(p^a) = p^a - p^{a-1} = p^a(1 - 1/p),$$

and that  $\varphi$  is multiplicative, i.e.

$$\varphi(nm) = \varphi(n)\varphi(m) \quad \text{if } (n, m) = 1$$

$$\therefore \varphi(n) = n \prod_{\substack{p|n \\ p\text{-prime}}} (1 - 1/p)$$

---

$$\text{Set } \mu_n = \{z \in \mathbb{C} : z^n = 1\} =$$

$$= \{e^{\frac{2\pi i a}{n}} : 0 \leq a < n\}$$

$\hookrightarrow$  The  $n^{\text{th}}$  roots of unity — a multiplicative group of  $n$  elements, solutions of

$$z^n - 1 = 0 \quad \text{over } \mathbb{C}$$

Set  $\mathbb{Q}(\mu_n)$  = splitting field of  $z^n - 1 \in \mathbb{Q}[z]$

If  $\zeta = e^{\frac{2\pi i}{n}}$ , then  $\mu_n \cong \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  via  $\zeta^a \mapsto a$ .

Since the generators of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  are  $\{a \leq n \mid (a, n) = 1\}$ ,

it follows that the generators of  $\mu_n$  are the, so called, **primitive**  $n^{\text{th}}$  roots of unity

$$\{ \zeta^a \mid (a, n) = 1 \}$$

There are precisely  $\varphi(n)$  of those.

Note  $\mu_d \subseteq \mu_n \iff d \mid n$ , and so,

$$\mathbb{Q}(\mu_n) = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta) = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta^a) \quad \forall (a, n) = 1.$$

Def: The  $n^{\text{th}}$  cyclotomic polynomial  $\Phi_n$  is

$$\Phi_n(x) = \prod_{\substack{\zeta \in \mu_n \\ \zeta \text{ primitive}}} (x - \zeta) = \prod_{\substack{(a, n) = 1 \\ 1 \leq a \leq n}} (x - \zeta^a)$$

Since any  $\alpha \in \mu_n$  is primitive of degree  $\text{ord}(\alpha) = d$  and  $d \mid n$ ,

$$x^n - 1 = \prod_{d \mid n} \Phi_d(x)$$

Examples:

$$\Phi_1(x) = x - 1$$

$$\Phi_2(x) = \frac{x^2 - 1}{x - 1} = x + 1$$

$$\Phi_3(x) = \frac{x^3 - 1}{x - 1} = x^2 + x + 1$$

$$\Phi_4(x) = \frac{x^4 - 1}{(x - 1)(x + 1)} = x^2 + 1$$

$$\Phi_5(x) = \frac{x^5 - 1}{x - 1} = x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$$

$$\Phi_6(x) = \frac{x^6 - 1}{(x - 1)(x + 1)(x^2 + x + 1)} = x^2 - x + 1$$

Proposition:  $\Phi_n(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ ,  $\deg(\Phi_n) = \varphi(n)$ .

Proof: By induction on  $n$ ,  $n=1$  is clear

Given  $n > 1$ ,  $f_n(x) := \prod_{\substack{d|n \\ d < n}} \Phi_d(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$   
monic  
(by ind. hyp.)

$$\text{As } x^n - 1 = \prod_{d|n} \Phi_d(x),$$

$f_n(x) \mid x^n - 1$  in  $\mathbb{Q}[x]$ , hence

in  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$  (by Gauss Lemma).

Since  $\Phi_n(x) = \frac{x^n - 1}{f_n(x)}$ , done!  $\square$

Theorem:  $\Phi_n(x)$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$

Proof:  $\zeta_n$  solves  $\Phi_n(x) \Rightarrow$  is algebraic  $\Rightarrow$

$\Rightarrow$  Let  $f_n(x)$  be the min. poly. of  $\zeta_n$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Then,  $f_n \mid \Phi_n$  in  $\mathbb{Q}[x]$ , and hence in  $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ .

It follows that  $x^n - 1 = f_n(x) h(x)$ , where  
both  $f_n, h \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ , monic.

We will now show that if  $\zeta$  is a root of  $f_n$   
and  $p$  is a prime,  $(p, n) = 1$ , then  $\zeta^p$  is also  
a root of  $f_n(x)$ .

Since all primitive  $n^{\text{th}}$  roots can be obtained by (repeatedly) sending  $\zeta \mapsto \zeta^p$ , they are all roots of  $f_n \Rightarrow f_n = \Phi_n \checkmark$

Suppose  $f_n(\zeta) = 0$ . If  $f_n(\zeta^p) \neq 0$ , then must have  $h(\zeta^p) = 0 \Rightarrow$

$$\Rightarrow \zeta^p \text{ solves } h(x) \Rightarrow \zeta \text{ solves } h(x)^p.$$

Since  $f_n$  is the min. poly. of ANY of its roots (b/c irreducible!),

$$h(x)^p = f_n(x)g(x), \quad g \in \mathbb{Z}[x] \text{ (by Gauss).}$$

Reduce mod  $p$  and denote  $\bar{h}, \bar{f}_n, \bar{g}$  the reduction.

$$\text{Trick! } \overline{h(x)^p} = \overline{h(x)^p} = \bar{f}_n \cdot \bar{g}$$

$$\text{b/c } \left(\sum a_i x^i\right)^p = \sum a_i^p (x^i)^p = \sum a_i (x^p)^i$$

if  $a_i \in \text{field of char } = p$       by Fermat's little theorem  $a_i \in \mathbb{F}_p$

$\therefore \bar{f}_n \nmid \bar{h}^p$  (and hence  $\bar{h}$ ) have a common root mod  $p$ . But

$$\bar{f}_n \cdot \bar{h} = \overline{x^n - 1},$$

and  $x^n - 1$  is separable over  $\mathbb{F}_p$ , as

$$(nx^{n-1}, x^n - 1) = 1, \quad nx^{n-1} \neq 0 \text{ b/c } (p, n) = 1$$

$\Rightarrow f \nmid h$  have no common roots.  
 Contradiction!  
 $\square$

$\therefore \Phi_n(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ , monic, irreducible,  
 and has degree  $\varphi(n)$ .

Since  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) \cong \mathbb{Q}[x]/(\Phi_n(x)) \Rightarrow$   
 $\Rightarrow [\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) : \mathbb{Q}] = \varphi(n)$ .

Corollary: If  $(n, m) = 1$ , then

$$\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) \cap \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m) = \mathbb{Q}$$

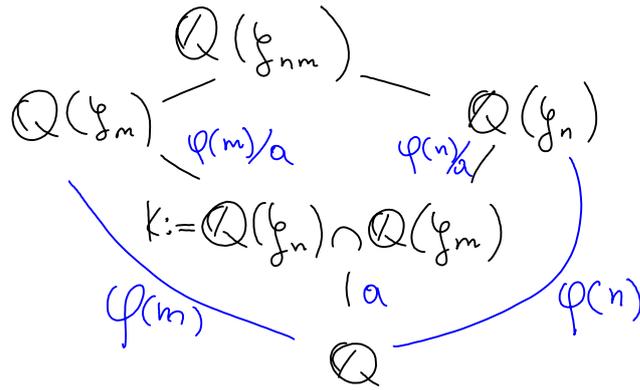
Note: If  $d | n, d | m$ ,  $\mu_d \in \mu_n \cap \mu_m$  and so,

$$\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_d) \subseteq \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) \cap \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)$$

As  $[\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_d) : \mathbb{Q}] = \varphi(d) = \prod (p^{a(p)} - p^{a(p)-1})$ ,  
 where  $p^{a(p)}$  is the largest power of  $p$  dividing  $d$ ,  
 $[\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_d) : \mathbb{Q}] = 1 \Leftrightarrow \underline{d = 1 \text{ or } 2}$

Proof: Notice that

$\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_{nm}) = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) \cdot \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_m)$ , b/c  $\supseteq$  is clear,  
 and  $\subseteq$  is due to  $\zeta_n \cdot \zeta_m$  is a primitive  $nm$ -root 1.



$$\varphi(n,m) = [\mathbb{Q}(y_{nm}) : \mathbb{Q}] = a [\mathbb{Q}(y_{nm} : K)] \leq$$

$$\leq a [\mathbb{Q}(y_m) : K] [\mathbb{Q}(y_n) : K]$$

$$= a \cdot \frac{\varphi(m)}{a} \cdot \frac{\varphi(n)}{a}$$

b/c  $(n,m)=1$

$$\frac{\varphi(n,m)}{a} \implies \underline{a=1}$$

by compositant result

□

Rmk: One can show that if  $d=(n,m)$ ,

$$\mathbb{Q}(y_m) \cap \mathbb{Q}(y_n) = \mathbb{Q}(y_d)$$

Note:  $\forall (a,n)=1$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}(y_n) = \mathbb{Q}(y_n^a)$ ,  
and both  $y_n$  &  $y_n^a$  are roots of  $\Phi_n(x)$

one splitting field of  $\Phi_n$   $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mathbb{Q}(y_n) \\ \cong \\ \mathbb{Q} \end{array} \right\} \xrightarrow{\varphi_a} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mathbb{Q}(y_n^a) \\ \cong \\ \mathbb{Q} \end{array} \right\}$  another splitting field of  $\Phi_n$

$\therefore \exists \varphi_a$  s.t.  $\varphi \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Q}(y_n) \text{ over } \mathbb{Q})$ ,  
 $\varphi(y_n) = y_n^a$ .

We therefore get a map

$$(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^{\times} \longrightarrow \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) \text{ over } \mathbb{Q})$$

↑  
integers prime  
to  $n$  under  
mult.

$$a \longmapsto \varphi_a$$

The  $\varphi_a$  is determined by its effect  
on  $\zeta_n$ , b/c

$$\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) = \left\{ \sum_{i=0}^{\varphi(n)-1} a_i \zeta_n^i : a_i \in \mathbb{Q} \right\}$$

Conclusion:  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n))$   
↑  
group homo

Finally, if  $\varphi \in \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n))$ , then  $\varphi(\zeta_n)$   
is an  $n^{\text{th}}$  root of unity of exact order  $n$   
 $\Rightarrow \exists a$  s.t.

$$\varphi(\zeta_n) = \zeta_n^a, \quad (a, n) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \varphi = \varphi_a \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^{\times} = \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n))$$



## § 4.d Galois theory

November-12-10  
9:36 AM

$K$  field,  $\text{Aut}(K) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \varphi: K \rightarrow K \text{ bijective} \\ \text{ring homo} \end{array} \right\}$   
 $\uparrow$   
group under composition,

$K \supseteq F$  subfield,

$\text{Aut}(K/F) \subseteq \text{Aut}(K)$ , subgroup.

"  
 $\{ \varphi \in \text{Aut}(K) \mid \varphi|_F = \text{Id}_F \}$

If  $F$  is the prime field of  $K$ , then

$$\text{Aut}(K) = \text{Aut}(K/F)$$

Proposition:  $K \supseteq F$ ,  $\alpha \in K$  algebraic over  $F$ .  
Let  $f$  = min. poly. of  $\alpha$  over  $F$ .

Then, for any  $\varphi \in \text{Aut}(K/F)$ ,  $\varphi(\alpha)$  is also a root of  $f$ . One then obtains a homo

$$\text{Aut}(K/F) \rightarrow \Sigma_T, \quad T = \{\text{roots of } f\}$$

Proof: Say  $f(x) = x^d + \dots + a_1x + a_0$ ,  $a_i \in F$ ,  
 $\varphi \in \text{Aut}(K/F)$

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \varphi(0) = \varphi\left(\sum_{i=0}^d a_i \alpha^i\right) = \sum_{i=0}^d \varphi(a_i) \varphi(\alpha)^i = \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^d a_i \varphi(\alpha)^i = f(\varphi(\alpha)) \end{aligned}$$

$\varphi|_F = \text{Id}_F$

□

Suppose  $f(x) \in F[x]$  is an irreducible poly. and  $F(\alpha)$  is a splitting field of  $f$ , where  $\alpha$  is a root.

Then,  $\forall$  other root  $\beta$  of  $f$ , we have

$$F(\alpha) = F(\beta)$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\deg f} \\ F(\alpha) \supseteq F(\beta) \supseteq F \\ \xleftarrow{\deg f} \end{array} \Rightarrow [F(\alpha):F(\beta)] = 1 \right)$$

On the other hand, by splitting fields thm,  $\exists \varphi_\beta$  s.t.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F(\alpha) & \xrightarrow{\varphi_\beta} & F(\beta) \\ | & & | \\ F & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}} & F \end{array}, \quad \varphi_\beta(\alpha) = \beta$$

Furthermore,  $\varphi_\beta$  is uniquely determined by  $\varphi_\beta(\alpha) = \beta$ .

Therefore,  $|\text{Aut}(F(\alpha)/F)| = \begin{matrix} \# \text{ of distinct roots} \\ \text{of } f \text{ in } F(\alpha) \end{matrix}$

$\otimes$  if  $f$  is separable

$$= \deg(f) = [F(\alpha):F] =: n \quad \checkmark$$

We also have,  $\text{Aut}(F(\alpha)/F) \rightarrow S_n$ ,  
injective, the image is a subgroup with  $n$  elements,  
and is a transitive subgroup.

Example: Let  $F$  be a field,  $\text{ch } F = p$ ,

$$F(t) = \left\{ \frac{h(t)}{g(t)} \mid h, g \in F[t], g \neq 0 \right\}$$

$$f(x) = x^p - t \in (F(t))[x]$$

$f$  has a root in  $F(t^{1/p})$  and thus,

$$f(x) = (x - t^{1/p})^p \quad (\text{by bin. formula for } \text{ch } F = p)$$

$\Rightarrow f$  is irreducible over  $F(t)$ ,  
not separable.

$\Rightarrow$   $\textcircled{*}$  is important

---

Examples:

①  $F = \mathbb{Q}$ ,  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)$

$$\text{Aut}(K/F) \cong (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$$

②  $\mathbb{F}_p = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $K = \mathbb{F}_{p^m}$

Let  $\zeta \in K^\times$  be a generator of this cyclic gp.  
Let  $f$  be the min. poly. of  $\zeta$  over  $\mathbb{F}_p$ .

Clearly  $\mathbb{F}_p(\zeta) = K$ . If  $\zeta'$  is another root of  $f$  in  $\overline{\mathbb{F}_p}$ , then

$$[\mathbb{F}_p(\gamma') : \mathbb{F}_p] = \deg(f) = [\mathbb{F}(\gamma) : \mathbb{F}_p] = m$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbb{F}_p(\gamma') = \mathbb{F}_{p^m} = K$$

$\therefore K$  is the splitting field of  $f$ .

Let  $F_2 : K \rightarrow K$ ,  $F_2(a) = a^p$  be the Frobenius automorphism.

$F_2 \in \text{Aut}(K/\mathbb{F}_p)$  & has order  $m$

$$F_2^m(a) = a^{p^m}$$

$\Rightarrow f$  is separable by  $(*)$  &

$$\text{Aut}(K/\mathbb{F}_p) = \langle F_2 \rangle \text{ cyclic subgroup of order } m$$

In fact, let  $g(x) = \prod_{i=0}^{m-1} (x - \gamma^{p^i})$ ,  $\deg(g) = m$  and  $g(\gamma) = 0$ .

On the other hand, applying Frobenius on the coefficients of  $g$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} F_2(g(x)) &= \prod_{i=0}^{m-1} (x - F_2(\gamma^{p^i})) = \\ &= \prod_{i=0}^{m-1} (x - \gamma^{p^{i+1}}) = g(x) \text{ b/c } (\gamma^{p^m} = \gamma) \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow g(x)$  has coefficients in  $\mathbb{F}_p$  (= fixed field of  $F_n$ )

$\Rightarrow f(x) \mid g(x) \Rightarrow f(x) = g(x)$  ✓  
by degree consideration

③  $F = \mathbb{Q}$ ,  $f(x) = x^2 - 2$ ,  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})$

$$\text{Aut}(K/F) = \{1, \sigma\}, \quad \sigma(\sqrt{2}) = -\sqrt{2}.$$

④  $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})/\mathbb{Q}) = \{1\}$ .

Although  $f(x) = x^3 - 2$  is irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})$  is not the splitting field, b/c  $e^{2\pi i/3}\sqrt[3]{2} \notin \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2}) \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ .

⑤  $F = \mathbb{Q}$ ,  $f(x) = x^4 - 10x^2 + 1 = \prod_{\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2 = \pm 1} (x - (\epsilon_1\sqrt{2} + \epsilon_2\sqrt{3}))$

irreducible over  $\mathbb{Q}$  (b/c  $\pm\sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{3} \notin \mathbb{Q}$ )  
 $\Rightarrow$  no linear factors, check that there are no quadratic factors, done!

A root is  $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}$ . Look at

$$\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}) \ni -(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3})$$

$$\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} \implies \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}) \text{ contains all the roots.}$$

$\therefore \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3})$  is the splitting field of  $f$ .

Note that  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}) = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})$   
 ([1] is clear, for [2], write

$$\left( \sqrt{2} = \frac{1}{2} [(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}) + (\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3})] \right)$$

$$K = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}) = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})$$

$$\begin{array}{c} |_4 \\ \mathbb{Q} = F \end{array}$$

$\text{Aut}(K/F)$  has degree 4. It acts by permutations on both  $\{\sqrt{2}, -\sqrt{2}\}, \{\sqrt{3}, -\sqrt{3}\}$ .

and is determined by this perm. representation.

$$\text{Aut}(K/F) \longrightarrow \sum_{\pm\sqrt{2}} \times \sum_{\pm\sqrt{3}} \cong \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$$

is an iso (b/c 4 elements + injective).

On the other hand,

$\text{Aut}(K/F) \hookrightarrow S_4$ , so we get a non-cyclic transitive subgroup.

$$\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow S_4.$$

Let us introduce some notation:

$$(0,0) \leftrightarrow \{\sqrt{2} \rightarrow \sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3} \rightarrow \sqrt{3}\}$$

$$(1,0) \leftrightarrow \{\sqrt{2} \rightarrow -\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3} \rightarrow \sqrt{3}\}$$

etc.



Recall:  $K \supseteq F$ ,  $K$  splitting field of a separable polynomial  $f$ .

$$K = F(\alpha), \alpha \text{ a root of } f.$$

$$\# \text{Aut}(K/F) = [K:F]$$

$$\text{Aut}(K/F) \hookrightarrow \sum_{\substack{\text{roots} \\ \text{of } f}}$$

image = transitive subgroup

$\hookrightarrow$  Examples:  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $\mathbb{F}_p^m/\mathbb{F}_p$ ,

$$\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3})/\mathbb{Q}$$

Proposition:  $K$  field,  $H \subseteq \text{Aut}(K)$  subgroup

$$K^H = \{k \in K \mid h(k) = k, \forall h \in H\}$$

$\hookrightarrow$  this is a field.

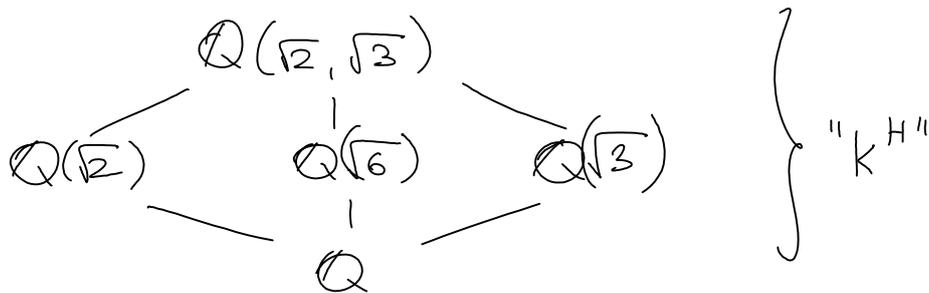
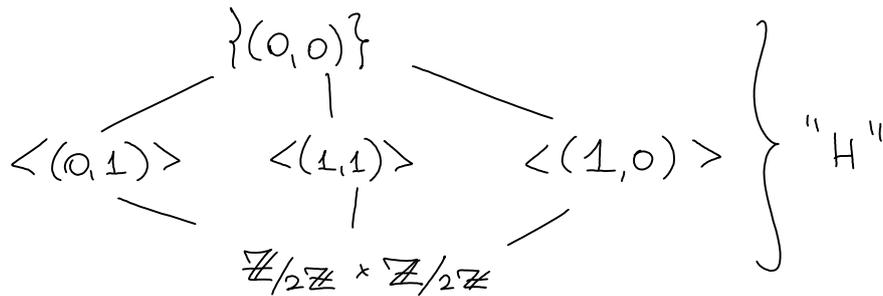
Then: ①  $\forall H_1 \subseteq H, K^{H_1} \supseteq K^H$

②  $\forall F_1 \subseteq F_2 \subseteq K$  subfields, then

$$\text{Aut}(K/F_1) \supseteq \text{Aut}(K/F_2)$$

③  $K^{\text{Aut}(K/F)} \supseteq F, \text{Aut}(K/K^H) \supseteq H$

Examples:  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}) = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})$



$$\text{Aut}(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})/\mathbb{Q}) \cong (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^2$$

② Suppose  $m|n$ , then  $\mathbb{F}_p^m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_p^n$

Recall  $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{F}_p^n/\mathbb{F}_p) \cong \langle \text{Fr} \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Aut}(\mathbb{F}_p^n/\mathbb{F}_p^m) \cong m\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \cong \mathbb{Z}/\left(\frac{n}{m}\right)\mathbb{Z}$$

SII  
 $\langle \text{Fr}^m \rangle$

Again,  $\exists$  perfect bijection between  
subfields

$$\mathbb{F}_p^m \subseteq \mathbb{F}_p^{m'} \subseteq \mathbb{F}_p^n, \quad m|m'|n,$$

and subgroups  $m'\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  via

$$\mathbb{F}_p^{m'} \supseteq \mathbb{F}_p^m \iff \text{Aut}(\mathbb{F}_p^{m'}/\mathbb{F}_p^m) \cong m'\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \checkmark$$

③  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})/\mathbb{Q}$  is NOT a splitting field of  $x^3 - 2$ .

$$\text{Aut}(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})/\mathbb{Q}) = \{1\}$$

$\Rightarrow$  Correspondence between subfields & subgroups is not perfect.

$$\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})^{\text{Aut}(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})/\mathbb{Q})} = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})$$

$\hookrightarrow$  We don't get  $\mathbb{Q}$  back!

Def: A finite field extension  $K \supseteq F$   
is called **Galois** if

$$\# \text{Aut}(K/F) = [K:F]$$

Notation:  $\text{Gal}(K/F) := \text{Aut}(K/F)$

Examples

- \*  $m|n, \mathbb{F}_p^m / \mathbb{F}_p^n$
  - \*  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n) / \mathbb{Q}$
  - \*  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3}) / \mathbb{Q}$
- } are Galois extensions
- \*  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2}) / \mathbb{Q}$  is NOT Galois.

Theorem: Let  $K/F$  be a splitting field  
of a polynomial  $f$ , then

$$|\text{Aut}(K/F)| \leq [K:F],$$

with equality if  $f$  is a separable polynomial,  
but not if and only if!  $\blacktriangleright$

Corollary: The splitting field of a separable  
polynomial is a Galois extension.

Proof: We show by induction on  $\deg(f)$  that if

"  $F \xrightarrow{\sigma} F'$ ,  $f \in F[x]$ ,  $f' = \sigma_*(f) \in F'[x]$ ,

and  $K \supseteq F$  is a splitting field of  $f$ ,  
 $K' \supseteq F'$  — " — " — " — " —  $f'$ ,

then  $\exists$  at most  $[K:F]$  iso  $\varphi$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} K & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & K' \\ | & & | \\ F & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & F' \end{array}$$

and **exactly**  $[K:F]$  if  $f$  is separable."

• Clear for  $\deg(f) = 1$  ( $\Rightarrow K=F \Rightarrow K'=F'$ )

• Pick an irreducible factor  $p(x)$  of  $f(x)$ , let  $p'(x)$  be the corresponding factor of  $f'(x)$ .

Pick a root  $\alpha$  of  $p(x)$  in  $K$  and any root  $\beta$  of  $p'$  in  $K'$ .

we have show that

$$\exists! \sigma_\beta: F(\alpha) \rightarrow F'(\beta) \text{ s.t. } \sigma_\beta(\alpha) = \beta.$$

$\Rightarrow$  # of  $\sigma_\beta$ 's  $\leq$  #  $\beta$ 's we can choose in  $F' \leq$

$$\leq \deg(p') = \deg(p) = [F(\alpha): F]$$

equality iff  $p(x)$  separable

Any 
$$\begin{array}{ccc} K & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & K' \\ | & & | \\ F & \xrightarrow{\beta} & F' \end{array}$$
 restricts to an iso  $\sigma_\beta: F(\alpha) \rightarrow F'(\beta)$  for some  $\beta$

(b/c  $\sigma(p(\alpha)) = p'(\sigma(\alpha)) \Rightarrow \sigma(\alpha)$  is a root of  $p'$ )

$\therefore$  If we fix a  $\beta$ , and count  $\tilde{\sigma}$  s.t.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} K & \xrightarrow{\tilde{\sigma}} & K' \\ | & & | \\ F(\alpha) & \xrightarrow{\sigma_\beta} & F'(\beta) \end{array}$$
 In this situation, we may apply induction to  $\frac{f(x)}{(x-\alpha)} \neq \frac{f'(x)}{(x-\beta)}$

to get  $\#\tilde{\sigma} \leq [K:F(\alpha)]$  with equality if  
 $f(x)/(x-\alpha)$  separable.

Conclusion 1:  $\#\tilde{\sigma}: K \rightarrow K$  extending  $\sigma: F \rightarrow F'$  is

$$\sum_{\beta} \#\tilde{\sigma} \text{ extending } \sigma_\beta \leq [\#(\alpha):F][K:F(\alpha)] = [K:F] \quad \checkmark$$

Conclusion 2: If  $f$  is separable, then  $\#\beta = [F(\alpha):F]$

and  $f(x)/(x-\alpha)$  is separable  $\Rightarrow \#\tilde{\sigma}$  for each  $\beta$  is  $[K:F(\alpha)]$

$$\Rightarrow \#\tilde{\sigma} = [K:F] \quad \square$$

Def: A field  $F$  is called **perfect** if either:

①  $\text{char } F = 0$

②  $\text{char } F = p > 0$ , and  $x \mapsto x^p$  is surjective ( $\Rightarrow$  bijective).

Examples:  $\bullet F = \mathbb{F}_p^m, \overline{\mathbb{F}_p}$  are perfect.

$\circ \mathbb{F}_p(t)$  is not perfect ( $t$  is not a  $p^{\text{th}}$  power).

Lemma: Let  $F$  be a perfect field and  $f \in F[x]$  a non-constant, irreducible polynomial.  
Then  $f$  is separable.

Rmk: We have seen  $x^p - t \in \mathbb{F}_p(t)$  is irreducible, but not separable over " $\mathbb{F}_p(t^{1/p})$ " =  $\mathbb{F}_p(t)/(x^p - t)$ , b/c

$$x^p - t = (x - t^{1/p})^p$$

Proof: We know that  $f$  is separable iff  $\text{gcd}(f', f) = 1$ .

$\forall f, f' \neq 0, \text{deg}(f') \leq \text{deg}(f)$  and  $f$  irred.  
 $\Rightarrow \text{gcd}(f', f) = 1$ . done!

What if  $f' = 0$ ?

Suppose  $f' = 0$ , if  $f(x) = \sum_{i=0}^n a_i x^i$ ,

$$f'(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n i a_i x^{i-1}.$$

$\therefore f' = 0 \implies \text{ch } F = p > 0$  for some prime  $p$ ,  
and each  $i > 0$  s.t.  $a_i \neq 0$  is divisible  
by  $p$ .

Thus we may write

$$f'(x) = \sum_{i=1}^N b_i x^{p^i}$$

Since  $F$  is perfect,  $b_i = c_i^p$  for some  $c_i \in F$

$$\implies f'(x) = \left( \sum_{i=1}^N c_i x^{p^i} \right)^p \implies$$

$\implies f'$  is not irreducible  $\implies$

$\implies f$  is reducible, contradiction!  $\nabla$

□

Examples of Galois groups:

$$\ast \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})/\mathbb{Q}) = \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$$

$$\ast \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})/\mathbb{Q}) = (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^2$$

$$\ast \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}) = (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times \quad \text{b/c splitting fld of } \Phi_n \\ \text{irreducible}$$

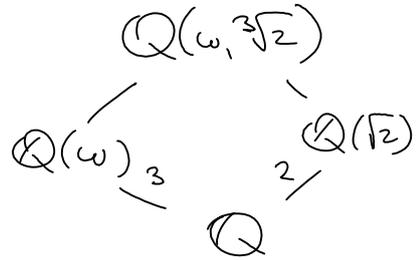
$$\ast \text{Gal}(\mathbb{F}_p^m/\mathbb{F}_p^n) \cong m\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$$

\*  $\mathbb{Q}(\omega, \sqrt[3]{2}) = \text{split-field of } x^3 - 2$   
 (irred. by Eisenstein)  
 $\Rightarrow$  separable.

$$\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\omega, \sqrt[3]{2})/\mathbb{Q}) = ?$$

Must have 6 elts @/c.

On the other hand,



$$\text{Gal} \hookrightarrow \sum_{\text{roots of } x^3-2} = S_3 \leftarrow 6 \text{ elts!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \underline{\text{Gal} = S_3}$$

\* Not Galois:  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})/\mathbb{Q}$

$\mathbb{F}_p(t^{1/p})/\mathbb{F}_p(t)$ ,  $\sigma$  auto,  $\sigma$  permutes the roots of

$$x^p - t = (x - t^{1/p})^p \Rightarrow \sigma = \text{id}.$$

$$\therefore \text{Aut}(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{2})/\mathbb{Q}) = \{\text{id}\}.$$



## § 4.e The fundamental theorem of Galois theory

November-15-10  
10:04 AM

Let  $G$  be a group, and  $L$  a field.

Def: An  $L$ -valued character of  $G$  is a homomorphism of groups

$$\chi: G \longrightarrow L^\times.$$

Theorem (Independence of characters)

Let  $\chi_1, \dots, \chi_n$  be distinct  $L$ -valued characters of  $G$ . Then they are linearly independent as functions on  $G$ , namely

$$\sum_{i=1}^n a_i \chi_i(g) = 0 \quad \forall g \in G \implies a_i = 0 \quad \forall i.$$

Proof: Assume not. Choose  $a_i$ , not all zero, s.t.  $\sum a_i \chi_i(g) = 0 \quad \forall g \in G$ . (\*)

Choose the relation with the smallest number of non-zero  $a_i$  possible.

Changing names, assume  $a_1, \dots, a_m \neq 0$  &

$$a_1 \chi_1 + \dots + a_m \chi_m \equiv 0.$$

Choose  $g_0 \in G$  s.t.  $\chi_1(g_0) \neq \chi_m(g_0)$ , recall that  $\chi_i$  are distinct! Then  $\forall g \in G$ ,  $g_0 g \in G$ ,

$$\implies a_1 \chi_1(g_0 g) + \dots + a_m \chi_m(g_0 g) = 0 \quad \forall g \in G.$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{homo}} a_1 x_1(g_0) x_1(g) + \dots + a_m x_m(g_0) x_m(g) = 0$$

On the other hand  $x_m(g_0) \cdot 0 = 0 \Rightarrow$

$$a_1 x_m(g_0) x_1(g) + \dots + a_m x_m(g_0) x_m(g) = 0$$

Subtracting, we get

$$a_1 (x_1(g_0) - x_m(g_0)) x_1(g) + \dots + \\ + a_{m-1} (x_{m-1}(g_0) - x_m(g_0)) x_{m-1}(g) + 0 = 0$$

As  $x_1(g_0) \neq x_m(g_0)$ , this is a non-trivial linear combination with fewer non-zero elements. Contradiction to minimality of  $\otimes$

□

Corollary: If  $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$  are distinct field embeddings  $K \rightarrow L$ , then they are lin. indep. over  $L$ .

Recall, a field embedding  $\sigma: K \rightarrow L$  is just a field 'homo'.

Proof: Dependence  $\Rightarrow$  Dependence of

Still distinct!  $\sigma_i|_{K^x}: K^x \rightarrow L^x$ , characters!

□

Theorem: Let  $G$  be a finite group of automorphisms of a field  $K$ .

$$\text{If } F = K^G = \{k \in K \mid \forall g \in G, g(k) = k\},$$

$$\text{then } [K:F] = \#G.$$

Proof: Let  $G = \{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$ .

I. Suppose  $n > [K:F]$ , we will show that  $\{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$  are lin. dep. contradicting the corollary above.

Let  $m = [K:F]$  and let  $\{\omega_1, \dots, \omega_m\}$  be a basis for  $K/F$ . Consider the following system of  $m$  lin. equations in  $n$  variables

$$\begin{cases} \sigma_1(\omega_1)x_1 + \dots + \sigma_n(\omega_1)x_n = 0 \\ \dots \\ \sigma_1(\omega_m)x_1 + \dots + \sigma_n(\omega_m)x_n = 0 \end{cases}$$

As  $m < n$ ,  $\exists$  non-trivial solution, say  $(a_1, \dots, a_n) \in K^n$  s.t.  $\forall j \leq m$ ,

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \sigma_i(\omega_j) a_i = 0$$

$\therefore$  The  $F$ -linear function  $\sum_i \sigma_i(\cdot) a_i$  vanishes on every basis vector  $\omega_j \implies \implies \sum_i \sigma_i(x) a_i = 0, \forall x \in K$

$\implies \{\sigma_i\}$  are lin. dep. Contradiction!

II. Suppose  $n < [K:F]$  ( $[K:F]$  need not be even finite!) Let  $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n+1}\}$  be lin. indep. in  $K/F$ . Consider the following system of  $n$  lin. eq. in  $(n+1)$  unknowns

$$\begin{cases} \sigma_1(\alpha_1)x_1 + \dots + \sigma_1(\alpha_{n+1})x_{n+1} = 0 \\ \sigma_n(\alpha_1)x_1 + \dots + \sigma_n(\alpha_{n+1})x_{n+1} = 0 \end{cases}$$

$\Rightarrow \exists$  non-trivial sol'n, say  $(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_{n+1}) \in K^{n+1}$ .

Now, choose a non-trivial solution with the least number of non-zero  $\beta_i$ 's. WLOG, assume that  $\beta_1, \dots, \beta_r \neq 0$  and  $\beta_{r+1}, \dots, \beta_{n+1} = 0$ . Further, dividing by  $\beta_r \neq 0$ , we may assume that  $\beta_r = 1$ .

Moreover, at least one  $\beta_i \notin F$ , because otherwise  $\beta_1\alpha_1 + \dots + \beta_r\alpha_r = 0$  shows linear dep. of  $\{\alpha_i\}$  in  $K/F$ , contradiction. Thus, by reindexing, we can assume  $\beta_1 \notin F$ . So, we get

$$\begin{cases} \sigma_1(\alpha_1)\beta_1 + \dots + \sigma_1(\alpha_{r-1})\beta_{r-1} + \sigma_1(\alpha_r) = 0 \\ \dots \\ \sigma_n(\alpha_1)\beta_1 + \dots + \sigma_n(\alpha_{r-1})\beta_{r-1} + \sigma_n(\alpha_r) = 0 \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

Applying some  $\sigma \in G$  to (1), we have

$$\begin{cases} \sigma(\sigma_1(\alpha_1)\beta_1) + \dots + \sigma(\sigma_1(\alpha_{r-1})\beta_{r-1}) + \sigma(\sigma_1(\alpha_r)) = 0 \\ \dots \\ \sigma(\sigma_n(\alpha_1)\beta_1) + \dots + \sigma(\sigma_n(\alpha_{r-1})\beta_{r-1}) + \sigma(\sigma_n(\alpha_r)) = 0 \end{cases} \quad (1_\sigma)$$

As  $\sigma(\{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}) = \{\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n\}$ , (1 $\sigma$ ) is in fact equal to (by reordering rows),

$$\begin{cases} \sigma_1(\alpha_1)\sigma(\beta_1) + \dots + \sigma_1(\alpha_r) = 0 \\ \sigma_n(\alpha_1)\sigma(\beta_1) + \dots + \sigma_n(\alpha_r) = 0 \end{cases} \quad (2\sigma)$$

As  $\beta_1 \notin F$ ,  $\exists \sigma_0 \in G$  s.t.  $\sigma_0(\beta_1) \notin \{\beta_1, \dots, \beta_r\}$ , so then, subtracting (1) - (2 $\sigma$ ) we get

$$\begin{cases} \sigma_1(\alpha_1) [\beta_1 - \sigma_0(\beta_1)] + \dots + \sigma_1(\alpha_{r-1}) [\beta_r - \sigma_0(\beta_r)] = 0 \\ \sigma_n(\alpha_1) [\beta_1 - \sigma_0(\beta_1)] + \dots + \sigma_n(\alpha_{r-1}) [\beta_r - \sigma_0(\beta_r)] = 0 \end{cases}$$

$\therefore \left\{ (\beta_i - \sigma_0(\beta_i)) \right\}_{i=1}^{r-1}$  is a shorter non-trivial (w/c  $\beta_1 - \sigma_0(\beta_1) \neq 0$ ) solution.

Contradiction!

□

Corollary: Let  $K/F$  be a finite extension, then

$$|\text{Aut}(K/F)| \leq [K:F]$$

with equality iff

$$F = K^{\text{Aut}(K/F)}$$

Proof: Let  $G = \text{Aut}(K/F)$ . As  $K/F$  is a finite extension,

$$K = F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_t)$$

Then, the action of  $G$  on  $K$  is determined by its action on  $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_t\}$ . If  $f_i$  is the minimal poly of  $\alpha_i$  over  $F$ , then

$$G \hookrightarrow \sum_{\substack{\text{roots} \\ \neq f_1}} \times \dots \times \sum_{\substack{\text{roots} \\ \neq f_t}} \leftarrow \text{finite group.}$$

$\therefore G$  is finite.

We have  $F \subseteq K^G \subseteq K$ , and

$$[K:F] = [K:K^G][K^G:F] \stackrel{\text{Thm}}{=} |G| \cdot [K^G:F] \geq |G|$$

with equality iff  $[K^G:F] = 1$ , i.e.  $K^G = F$

□

Remark: If  $[K:F] = |\text{Aut}(K/F)|$ , we said that the extension  $K/F$  was Galois. Thus, we can reformulate the statement of the last corollary as

$$K/F \text{ is Galois iff } F = K^{\text{Aut}(K/F)}$$

Corollary: Let  $G < \text{Aut}(K/F)$  be a finite subgroup, then  $\text{Aut}(K/K^G) = G$  and  $K/K^G$  is Galois.

Proof: Clearly  $G \subseteq \text{Aut}(K/K^G)$ , so by theorem,

$$|G| \stackrel{\text{Thm}}{=} [K:K^G] \stackrel{\text{Cor}}{\geq} |\text{Aut}(K/K^G)| \geq |G|$$

$\therefore |G| = |\text{Aut}(K/K^G)|$ , so by corollary,  
 $K/K^G$  is Galois.

□

Corollary: If  $G_1 \neq G_2$  are finite subgroups  
of  $\text{Aut}(K/F)$ , then  
 $K^{G_1} \neq K^{G_2}$

Proof: By previous corollary,

$$\text{Aut}(K/K^{G_1}) = G_1 \neq G_2 = \text{Aut}(K/K^{G_2})$$

□

We will now prove one last way of  
characterizing a Galois extension  $K/F$ .

Theorem: If  $K/F$  is Galois, then  $K$  is the  
splitting field of a separable poly  
 $f \in F[x]$ .

Proof: Let  $G = \text{Gal}(K/F) = \{1 = \sigma_1, \sigma_2, \dots, \sigma_n\}$

Let  $\alpha \in K$  and consider the "conjugates" of  $\alpha$

$$\{\alpha = \sigma_1(\alpha), \sigma_2(\alpha), \dots, \sigma_n(\alpha)\}$$

This set need not contain  $n$  distinct elements, but we can pick

$\{\alpha = \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_t\}$  distinct conjugates.

Consider a poly  $f(x) = \sum a_i x^i$  defined by

$$f(x) = \prod_{i=1}^t (x - \alpha_i) \in K[x]$$

Then  $\forall \sigma \in G$ ,  $\sum \sigma(a_i) x^i = \prod_{i=1}^t (x - \sigma(\alpha_i)) =$

$$\text{b/c } \sigma(\{\alpha_i\}) = \{\alpha_i\} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \prod_{i=1}^t (x - \alpha_i)$$

$$\therefore \sum a_i x^i = \sum \sigma(a_i) x^i \quad \forall \sigma \in G \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow a_i \in K^G = F \quad (\text{b/c } K/F \text{ Galois})$$

Hence, any  $\alpha \in K$  satisfies a separable poly  $f_\alpha \in F[x]$ , s.t. all roots of  $f_\alpha$  are in  $K$ .

Since  $K/F$  is a finite extension,  $K = F(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_m)$   
 $\Rightarrow$  The poly  $(f_{\beta_1} \cdot \dots \cdot f_{\beta_m})(x) \in F[x]$  splits in  $K$ .

Now, delete all  $f_{\beta_i}$  that appear twice (if any) to obtain a separable polynomial that splits over  $K$ , i.e.  $K$  is its splitting field.

□

Remark: The poly  $f_\alpha \in F[x]$  is in fact irreducible over  $F$ . In fact, if  $g \mid f_\alpha$ ,  $g \in F[x]$ ,  $g$  non-constant, then some  $\alpha_i$  solves  $g$ .

$$g(\alpha_i) = 0 \implies g(\sigma(\alpha_i)) = \sigma(g(\alpha_i)) = \sigma(0) = 0 \quad \forall \sigma \in G$$

$\therefore$  As all roots of  $f_\alpha$  are of the form  $\sigma(\alpha_i)$  for some  $\sigma \in G$ , the roots of  $g$  and  $f_\alpha$  are the same  $\implies g = f$  up to a scaling factor.

Example:  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})$  is the splitting field of  $(x^2-2)(x^2-3)$ , separable.

$\implies \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})/\mathbb{Q}$  is Galois.

By remark, we can easily find the min. poly of  $\alpha = \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} \in \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})$ :

$$\text{Take } f(x) = \prod_{i=1}^4 (x - \alpha_i) =$$

$$= (x - (\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}))(x - (\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3}))(x + (\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3}))(x + (\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3})) \\ = (x^2 - 2)(x^2 - 3)$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3}) \\ | \\ \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}) \\ | \\ \mathbb{Q} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} H = \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})/\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})) = \left\{ 1, \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{2} \rightarrow \sqrt{2} \\ \sqrt{3} \rightarrow -\sqrt{3} \end{bmatrix} \right\} \\ \implies \text{min. poly. of } (\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}) \text{ over } \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}) \\ \text{is } x^2 - 2\sqrt{2}x + 1 = \\ = (x - (\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3}))(x - (\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3})) \end{array}$$

Def: An extension  $K/F$  is said to be **normal** if every poly in  $F[x]$  with a root in  $K$  splits over  $K$ .

Def: An extension  $K/F$  is called **separable** if every  $\alpha \in K$  is a root of a separable poly in  $F[x]$ .

Theorem: (Dedekind theorem for Galois extensions).

Let  $K/F$  be a finite extension. TFAE

- ①  $K/F$  is Galois, i.e.  $[K:F] = |\text{Aut}(K/F)|$   
(equivalently  $[K:F] \geq |\text{Aut}(K/F)|$  because " $\leq$ " is always true).
- ②  $F = K^{\text{Aut}(K/F)}$
- ③  $K$  is the splitting field of a separable poly  $f \in F[x]$ .
- ④ The extension  $K/F$  is separable and normal.

Proof: We have shown ① - ③ already.  
The equivalence of ④ is left as an exercise.

□

# Main theorem of Galois theory

November-22-10  
10:08 AM

Theorem: Let  $K/F$  be a Galois extension,  
 $G = \text{Aut}(K/F)$ . Then there is  
a bijection

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Subfields } E \text{ of } K \\ F \subseteq E \end{array} \right\} \longleftrightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Subgroups} \\ \neq G \end{array} \right\}$$

$$E \longmapsto \text{Aut}(K/E)$$

$$K^H \longleftarrow H$$

In particular these two operations are  
mutual inverses and

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \begin{array}{l} H_1 \subseteq H_2 \implies K^{H_1} \supseteq K^{H_2} \\ K_1 \subseteq K_2 \implies \text{Aut}(K/K_1) \supseteq \text{Aut}(K/K_2) \end{array}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad [K:K^H] = |H| \quad \& \quad [K^H:F] = [G:H]$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad K/E \text{ is Galois and if } E = K^H, \\ \text{Aut}(K/E) = H$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \begin{array}{l} K^{H_1} \cap K^{H_2} = K^{\langle H_1, H_2 \rangle} \\ K^{H_1} K^{H_2} = K^{H_1 \cap H_2} \end{array}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad E = K^H \text{ is Galois over } F \text{ iff } H \triangleleft G \\ \text{and in that case}$$

$$\text{Aut}(E/F) \cong G/H$$

Proof:  $G$  is finite ( $|G| = [K:F]$ ) and we have already shown that for  $H \subseteq \text{Aut}(K/F)$ , finite, the extension  $K/K^H$  is Galois,  $\text{Aut}(K/K^H) = H$ .

Thus,  $H \mapsto K^H$  is injective ✓

Since  $K$  is the splitting field of a separable poly  $f \in F[x] \subseteq E[x]$ ,  $K/E$  is also Galois  
 $\implies E = K^{\text{Aut}(K/E)}$

As  $H = \text{Aut}(K/E) < \text{Aut}(K/F) = G$ ,  $H \mapsto K^H$  is also surjective. ✓

Also, the identity  $\text{Aut}(K/K^H) = H$  shows that  $E \rightarrow \text{Aut}(K/E)$  is the inverse of  $H \rightarrow K^H$ .

Furthermore,  $K/K^H$  Galois  $\implies$   
 $\implies [K:K^H] = |\text{Aut}(K/K^H)| = |H|$ , and as  $F = K^G$ ,

$$[K^H:F] = \frac{[K:F]}{[K:K^H]} = \frac{|G|}{|H|} = [G:H]$$

which finishes the proof of ① - ③. ✓

④ follows directly from the fact that we have an order reversing bijection between two posets. ✓

To prove ⑤, we need a little more work however.

Consider all field homo  $E \rightarrow K$  that fix  $F$ . We know that if  $\tau \in G = \text{Gal}(K/F)$ , then  $\tau \in \text{Hom}_F(E, K)$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} K & \xrightarrow{\tau} & K \\ | & & | \\ E & \xrightarrow{\tau|_E} & E \\ | & & | \\ F & \xrightarrow{\text{id}} & F \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Thus, we get a map} \\ \text{Aut}(K/F) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_F(E, K). \\ \hookrightarrow \text{This map is surjective} \end{array}$$

As  $K/F$  is Galois,  $K$  is the splitting field of a separable poly  $f \in F[x] \subseteq E[x]$ , then

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{splitting field of } f & \xrightarrow{\exists \tau} & K \\ | & & | \\ E & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & \sigma(E) \\ | & & | \\ F & \xrightarrow{\text{id}} & F \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} = \text{splitting field of } \sigma_* f(x) = f(x) \\ \text{Hence, by theorem,} \\ \exists \tau: K \rightarrow K, \tau|_E = \sigma \end{array}$$

But, given  $\tau_1, \tau_2 \in \text{Aut}(K/F)$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_1|_E = \tau_2|_E &\iff \tau_2^{-1}\tau_1|_E = \text{id}_E \iff \\ &\iff \tau_2^{-1}\tau_1 \in \text{Aut}(K/E) \iff \\ &\iff \tau_1 \text{Aut}(K/E) = \tau_2 \text{Aut}(K/E). \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  We have a bijection between two sets

$$\text{Aut}(K/F) / \text{Aut}(K/E) \iff \text{Hom}_F(E, K)$$

Note that  $\text{Aut}(E/F) \subseteq \text{Hom}_F(E, K)$ , and

$$|\text{Aut}(E/F)| \leq [E:F] = \frac{|\text{Aut}(K/F)|}{|\text{Aut}(K/E)|} = |\text{Hom}_F(E, K)|$$

↑ b/c bijection

∴ We get equality  $|\text{Aut}(E/F)| = |\text{Hom}_F(E, K)|$   
 iff  $|\text{Aut}(E/F)| = [E:F]$ , i.e. iff  $E/F$  is Galois.

$$\begin{aligned} E/F \text{ is Galois} &\iff \text{Aut}(E/F) = \text{Hom}_F(E, K) \iff \\ &\iff \text{Every embedding of } E/F \text{ into } K/F \text{ is} \\ &\quad \text{an auto!} \iff \forall \sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/F), \sigma(E) = E \\ &\stackrel{!}{\iff} \forall \sigma \in \text{Gal}(E/F), \\ &\quad \sigma^{-1}H\sigma = \text{Aut}(K/\sigma(E)) = \text{Aut}(K/E) = H \\ &\iff H \triangleleft \text{Gal}(K/F). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore if (and only if)  $H \triangleleft \text{Gal}(K/F)$

$$\text{Aut}(K/F)/\text{Aut}(K/E) \cong \text{Aut}(E/F) \text{ as groups.}$$

□

Corollary: If  $F \subseteq K \subseteq \tilde{K}$ ,  $\tilde{K}/F$  is Galois, then  
 $\exists$  only finitely many subfields  $F \subseteq E \subseteq K$ .

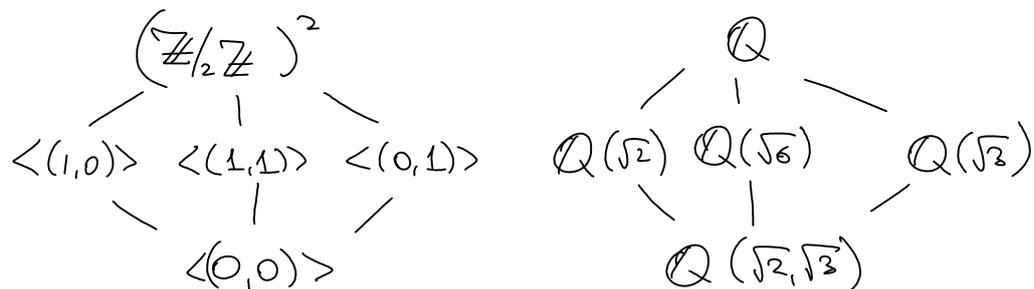
Proof: By theorem, every such subfield corresponds  
 to a subgroup of  $\text{Gal}(\tilde{K}/F)$ , a finite group.  
 Every finite group has only finitely many subgroups. □

Remark: Examples show that if  $K/F$  is a finite  
 extension that is NOT Galois, then  
 there can be an infinite number of subfields.

## § 4.f Examples

November-24-10  
10:11 AM

$$\textcircled{1} \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{3})/\mathbb{Q}) \cong (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})^2 = G$$



Every  $\mathbb{E}/\mathbb{Q}$  is Galois b/c  $G$  is abelian.

(check:  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d}) = \text{split. of } x^2 - d$  if  $d$  is not a square).

$$\textcircled{2} m|n, \quad F := \mathbb{F}_{p^m} \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{p^n} =: K$$

$$\text{Gal}(K/F) \cong m\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$$

↑ generated by  $F_r^{o.m}$

Galois correspondence is what we have seen if  $m|m'|n$ ,

$$\mathbb{F}_{p^m} \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{p^{m'}} \subseteq \mathbb{F}_{p^n} \iff n\mathbb{Z} \subseteq m'\mathbb{Z} \subseteq m\mathbb{Z}$$

③ Cyclotomic fields:  $n \geq 1$ , integer,  $\zeta_n = e^{\frac{2\pi i}{n}}$

$$\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}) \cong (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$$

$\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ , auto'  $\sigma_a$  is determined by

$$\sigma_a(\zeta_n) = \zeta_n^a$$

Again, every subfield of  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_n)/\mathbb{Q}$  is Galois over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , but the description of the subfields is more involved.

A. Take  $n=7$ :  $\text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7)/\mathbb{Q}) \cong (\mathbb{Z}/7\mathbb{Z})^\times$

*cyclic group of order 6*

$\Rightarrow \exists 2$  non-trivial subgroups of  $(\mathbb{Z}/7\mathbb{Z})^\times$ .

Let  $H < (\mathbb{Z}/7\mathbb{Z})^\times$ , define

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7) & \xrightarrow{\pi} & \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7)^H \\ t & \longmapsto & \frac{1}{|H|} \sum_{h \in H} h(t) \end{array}$$

linear map of  $\mathbb{Q}$ -v.sp., identity on  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7)^H$   
 $\Rightarrow \pi$  is a (surjective) projection onto  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7)^H$ .

If  $\{t_1, t_2, \dots\}$  are a basis for  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7)/\mathbb{Q}$ ,  
then  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7)^H = \mathbb{Q}(\pi(t_1), \dots)$

$$\text{b/c } \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7) = \mathbb{Q}(\underbrace{\{\zeta_7^a : (a, 7) = 1\}})$$

splitting field of  $\Phi_7(x)$  basis for  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7)/\mathbb{Q}$

$$\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7) \supseteq \sum_{(a,7)=1} \mathbb{Q} \cdot \zeta_7^a \supseteq \mathbb{Q}$$

$$\dim \leq \varphi(7)$$

$\dim = \varphi(7)$

Also, we know  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7) \cong \mathbb{Q}[x]/(\Phi_7(x))$

and so, spanned by  $1, x, \dots, x^6$ ,  
which works b/c  $7 = \text{prime}$ .

↳ This is still true for a general  $n$ ,  
but we need an extra argument.

B. Let  $N \geq 1$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N)/\mathbb{Q}$  is Galois,

$$G = \text{Gal}(\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N)/\mathbb{Q}) \cong (\mathbb{Z}/N\mathbb{Z})^\times \text{ with}$$

$$a \mapsto \sigma_a(\zeta_N) = \zeta_N^a$$

Any  $H < G$  is normal and

$\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N)/\mathbb{Q}$  is Galois with Galois gp  
 $(\mathbb{Z}/N\mathbb{Z})^\times / H$

Defined an averaging operator  $\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N) \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N)^H$

$$t \mapsto \frac{1}{|H|} \sum_{h \in H} h(t)$$

$$\text{Then } \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N) \cong \bigoplus_{(a,N)=1} \mathbb{Q} \cdot \zeta_N^a$$

If we show that  $\{\zeta_N^a : (a,N)=1\}$  is lin indep. over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , then the sum is indeed direct and

$$\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N) = \bigoplus_{(a,N)=1} \mathbb{Q} \cdot \zeta_N^a$$

Assume  $N$  is prime, write

$$\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N) = \mathbb{Q}[x] / (\Phi_N(x)), \quad \Phi_N(x) = \frac{x^N - 1}{x - 1} = 1 + x + \dots + x^{N-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \{\overline{1}, \overline{x}, \dots, \overline{x^{N-2}}\} \text{ are lin. indep.} \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow \{\overline{x}, \overline{x^2}, \dots, \overline{x^{N-1}}\} \text{ are lin. indep.} \Rightarrow$$

$$\Rightarrow \{\zeta, \zeta^2, \dots, \zeta^{N-1}\} \text{ indep. over } \mathbb{Q}.$$

$$\therefore \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N)^H = \mathbb{Q}(\{\pi(\zeta_N^a) : (a,N)=1\}) \stackrel{\text{by remark on the next page.}}{=} \mathbb{Q}(\pi(\zeta_N))$$

$$= \mathbb{Q}(\pi(\zeta_N)) \quad \text{Galoisian.}$$

$$\text{Note: } \pi(\zeta_N^a) = \pi(\sigma_a(\zeta_N)) = \sigma_a(\pi(\zeta_N))$$

The field  $\mathbb{Q}(\pi(\zeta_N))$  is Galois over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , and so, by remark,

$$\sigma_a(\pi(\zeta_N)) \in \mathbb{Q}(\pi(\zeta_N)) \quad \forall \sigma_a \in G.$$

$$\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N)^H = \mathbb{Q}(\pi_H(\zeta_N)), \quad \pi_H(t) = \frac{1}{|H|} \sum_{h \in H} h(t)$$

General remark:  $K/F$  Galois,  $K \subseteq L$ , then

any  $\sigma \in \text{Aut}(L/F)$  satisfies  $\sigma(K) \subseteq K$ .

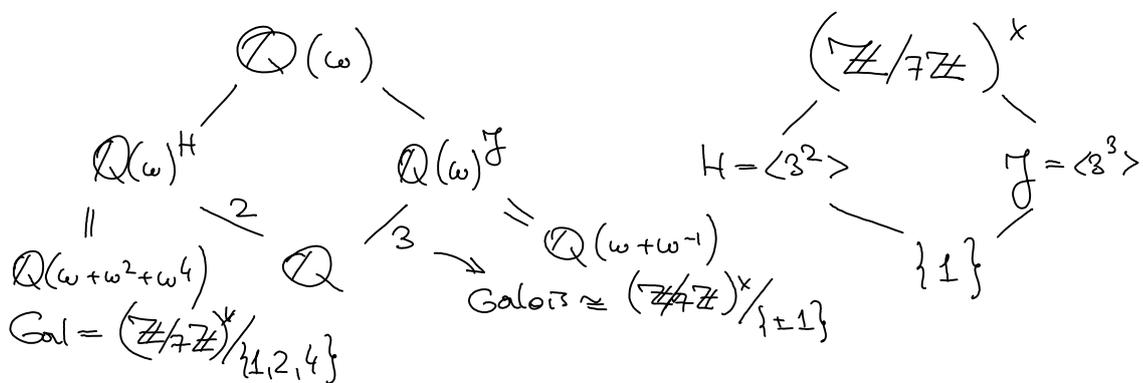
Indeed,  $K = \text{split. field of a sep. poly } f \in F[x]$   
 $= F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$  roots of  $f$

$$\sigma(K) = F(\sigma(\alpha_1), \dots, \sigma(\alpha_n)) = F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$$

If  $N=7$ ,  $(\mathbb{Z}/7\mathbb{Z})^\times = \{3, 3^2=2, 3^3=6, 3^4=4, 3^5=5, 3^6=1\} = \langle 3 \rangle$

Cyclic subgroup of order 3 is  $\langle 3^2 \rangle = \{2, 4, 8=1\}$   
 " " " " 2 is  $\langle 3^3 \rangle = \{1, 6\}$ .

Let  $\omega = \zeta_7 = e^{\frac{2\pi i}{7}}$



$$\mathbb{Q}(\omega)^H = \mathbb{Q}(\omega + \omega^2 + \omega^4) = \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7 + \zeta_7^2 + \zeta_7^4), \quad f = \text{min. poly of } \omega + \omega^2 + \omega^4$$

Know:  $f(x) = \prod (x - \alpha)$  where  $\alpha$  conjugate of  $\omega + \omega^2 + \omega^4$

$$= \begin{cases} \sigma_2(\omega + \omega^2 + \omega^4) = \\ = \omega^3 + \omega^6 + \omega^{12} = \\ = \omega^3 + \omega^5 + \omega^6 \end{cases}$$

$$= (x - (\omega + \omega^2 + \omega^4)) (x - (\omega^3 + \omega^5 + \omega^6)) =$$

$$= x^2 - (\underbrace{\omega + \dots + \omega^6}_{=1})x + (\omega + \omega^2 + \omega^4)(\omega^3 + \omega^5 + \omega^6)$$

$$= x^2 + x + 2 \quad \text{b/c } 1 + \omega + \dots + \omega^6 = 0.$$

$$\therefore \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_7)^H = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-7})$$

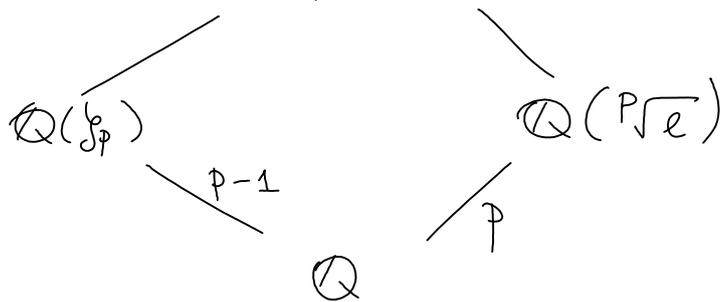


④  $K =$  split field of  $x^p - l$  over  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  
 $p, l$  primes

By Eisenstein,  $x^p - l$  is irreducible.

$$K = \mathbb{Q}(\{ \zeta^a \cdot \sqrt[p]{l} : \zeta = \zeta_p, a = 1, \dots, p-1 \}) =$$

$$= \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p, \sqrt[p]{l})$$



$$\therefore [\mathbb{Q}(\zeta_p, \sqrt[p]{l}) : \mathbb{Q}] = p(p-1)$$

Any  $\sigma \in G = \text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q})$  is determined by

$$\begin{cases} \sigma(\zeta_p) = \zeta_p^a, & 1 \leq a \leq p-1 \\ \sigma(\sqrt[p]{\ell}) = \zeta_p^b \sqrt[p]{\ell}, & 0 \leq b \leq p-1 \end{cases}$$

$\rightarrow$  # of possibilities =  $p(p-1) = |G|$   
 $\Rightarrow$  any such  $(a,b)$  appears for some  $\sigma \in G$ .

Notation:  $\sigma = \sigma_{a,b}$ .

Compute:  $\sigma_{a_1, b_1} \circ \sigma_{a_2, b_2}$

$$* \sigma_{a_1, b_1}(\sigma_{a_2, b_2}(\zeta_p)) = \zeta_p^{a_1 a_2}$$

$$* \sigma_{a_1, b_1}(\sigma_{a_2, b_2}(\sqrt[p]{\ell})) = \zeta_p^{a_1 b_2 + b_1} \sqrt[p]{\ell}$$

$$\therefore \sigma_{a_1, a_2} \circ \sigma_{a_2, b_2} = \sigma_{a_1 a_2, a_1 b_2 + b_1}$$

$$\text{Note that } \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 a_2 & a_1 b_2 + b_1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow G \cong \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \in \text{GL}_2(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}) \right\}$$



Proposition:  $f(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$  an irreducible poly of degree 5 with exactly 3 real roots.

$K = \text{split. field of } f \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ . Then

$$G = \text{Gal}(K/\mathbb{Q}) \cong S_5$$

Proof: Let  $\alpha$  be a root of  $f$ , then

$$\begin{array}{c} K \\ | \\ \mathbb{Q}(\alpha) \\ | \\ \mathbb{Q} \end{array} \quad \# \quad [\mathbb{Q}(\alpha) : \mathbb{Q}] = 5 \implies \implies 5 \mid \#S_5.$$

On the other hand,  $G \hookrightarrow \Sigma_{\{\text{roots of } f\}} \cong S_5$

Complex conjugation acts on  $K$  (b/c  $K/\mathbb{Q}$  Galois,  $K \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ )

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{C} & \xrightarrow{\text{c.c.}} & \mathbb{C} \\ | & & | \\ K & \longrightarrow & K \end{array}$$

But  $K = \mathbb{Q}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_5)$  roots of  $f$ , 3 of them are real. Therefore c.c. is a transposition of the two non-real roots.

Since  $G$  contains an elt. of order 5, wlog,  $(12345) \in G$ , and  $(ij) \in G$ .

Conjugate  $(ij)$  by  $(12345)$  to get  $(i+1, j+1) \in G$

$\therefore (i+a, j+a) \in G$   $0 \leq a \leq 4$ .  
distinct transpositions.

$\Rightarrow G$  contains 5 elts of order 2.

$\Rightarrow \{1, (i,j), (i+a, j+a), (i,j)(i+a, j+a)\}$  has order 4 if  $a$  is chosen appropriately.

Also,  $(i,j)(j=i+a, 2j-i) = \underbrace{(i,j, 2j-i)}_{\text{order 3}} \in G$

$\therefore |G|$  is divisible by 4, 3, 5  $\Rightarrow 60 \mid |G|$

$\Rightarrow$  Either  $G = S_5$ , or  $|G| = 60$  and  $G \triangleleft S_5$

As in  $S_5$ ,  $\sigma$  is conj. to  $\tau \iff$  they have the same cycle type,  $G$  must contain all these cycle types:

	#
(1)	1
(12)	10
(123)	20
(12)(34)	15
(12345)	24
(123)(45)	20
(1234)	30

$= 70 > 60 \Rightarrow |G| = 120 \quad \square$

Alternatively,  $A_5 \triangleleft S_5$  is simple  
 $\#(G \cap A_5) > 1$  b/c  
 $120 = \#S_5 \geq \#G \cdot \#A_5 = \frac{\#G \cdot \#A_5}{\#(G \cap A_5)}$

Now  $G \triangleleft S_5 \Rightarrow G \cap A_5 \triangleleft A_5 \xrightarrow{\text{simple}} G \geq A_5$

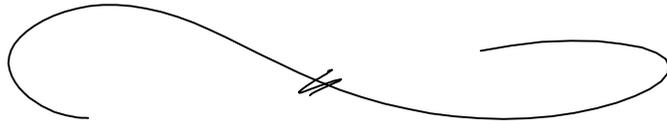
Finally,  $\overbrace{(12)}^{\text{odd}} \in G \Rightarrow G = S_5$ .

$\square$

Example :  $f(x) = x^5 - 6x + 3$

$f(-2) = -17$ ,  $f(0) = 3$ ,  $f(1) = -2$ ,  $f(2) = 23$

$f'(x) = 5x^4 - 6$  has 2 real roots



## § 4.g Radical extensions and some further topics

November-29-10  
9:45 AM

Def: A finite extension  $K/F$  is called **radical** if  $\exists \underbrace{K \supseteq K \supseteq F}_{\text{finite}}$  and

$$K = F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \text{ s.t. } \forall i, \exists n_i \text{ s.t.}$$

$$\alpha_i^{n_i} \in F(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{i-1})$$

( $K$  is obtained from  $F$  by repeatedly taking roots!)

Def: We say that a poly  $f \in F[x]$  can be **solved in radicals** if it has a splitting field  $K$  s.t.  $K/F$  is a radical extension.

Theorem (Galois)

A separable polynomial  $f(x) \in F[x]$  can be solved in radicals iff

$\text{Gal}(K/F)$  is a solvable group.

Corollary: The general equation of degree 5 cannot be solved in radicals

Proof:  $\exists$  such poly. with Galois gp.  $S_5$ , which is not solvable.

•  $A_5$  is a simple group (true for any  $A_n, n \geq 5$ )

↳ Conjugacy classes in  $A_5$  are

Conj. classes	#
(1)	1
(123)	20
(12)(34)	15
(12345)	12
(12354)	12

Since any normal subgroup is a disjoint union of conjugacy classes, and the only partial sums in  $\otimes$  dividing 60 are 1 & 60, any normal subgroup is trivial.

• Hence  $A_5$  not solvable  $\Rightarrow S_5$  not solv.

□

Corollary: On the other hand, for a poly of degree  $< 5$ ,

Gal. gp.  $G \hookrightarrow S_n, n = \deg(f)$ .

$\Rightarrow \#G < 60 \xrightarrow{\text{exercise}} G$  is solvable  $\Rightarrow$

$\Rightarrow$  can solve  $f$  in radicals.

□

# Some general results from Galois theory

November-29-10  
10:01 AM

I.  $k_1/F, k_2/F$  are Galois extensions, then  
 $(k_1 k_2)/F$  &  $(k_1 \cap k_2)/F$  are Galois.

↳ For  $(k_1 k_2)/F$  use splitting fields  
→ For  $(k_1 \cap k_2)/F$  use finite, normal, sep.  
extension characterization.

II. One can show

$$\text{Gal}(k_1 k_2 / F) \hookrightarrow \text{Gal}(k_1 / F) \times \text{Gal}(k_2 / F)$$

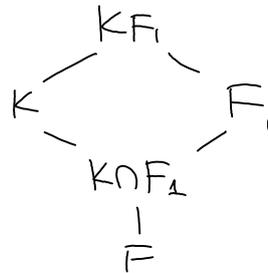
$$\sigma \mapsto (\sigma|_{k_1}, \sigma|_{k_2})$$

$$\text{Image} = \{ (\alpha, \beta) : \alpha|_{k_1 \cap k_2} = \beta|_{k_1 \cap k_2} \}$$

III.  $K/F$  Galois,  $F_1/F$  any extension, then

$KF_1/F_1$  is Galois  
(by split. field arg.), and

$$\text{Gal}(KF_1/F_1) \cong \text{Gal}(K/K \cap F_1)$$



$$\sigma \mapsto \sigma|_K$$

(Hard part is to prove that the map is surjective).

#### IV. The discriminant.

$F$  field of char.  $\neq 2$ .

$f(x)$  monic, irred. sep. poly  $\in F[x]$ .  
of degree  $n$ .

$K$  splitting field,  $G = \text{Gal}(K/F)$ .

$G \hookrightarrow S_n$  (image = trans. subgroup)

$\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$  roots of  $f$ , embedding is  
through action on roots.

$$\delta := \prod_{i < j} (\alpha_i - \alpha_j)$$

If  $\sigma \in G \subseteq S_n$ , then  $\sigma(\delta) = \text{sgn}(\sigma) \cdot \delta$

So,  $G \subseteq A_5 \iff \sigma(\delta) = \delta \quad \forall \sigma \in G$ .

At any rate  $\sigma(\delta^2) = \sigma(\delta)^2 = \delta^2 \quad \forall \sigma \in G$

$$\implies \delta^2 \in F.$$

Def: We define the discriminant of  $f \in F[x]$ .

$$D(f) := \delta^2$$

To say  $G$  fixes  $\delta$  is to say  $\sqrt{D(f)} \in F$ .

Conclusion:  $G \subseteq A_5 \iff D(f)$  is a square in  $F$ .

$D(f)$ , being a symm. function in the roots of  $f$  is thus a poly. in the coeff of  $f$ .

Example :  $x^2 + bx + c = f(x)$

$$D(f) = (\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)^2 = (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2)^2 - 4\alpha_1\alpha_2 = \\ = \underline{b^2 - 4c}$$

Example : If  $\text{char}(F) \neq 3$ ,

$$f(x) = x^3 + \alpha x^2 + \beta x + \gamma$$

Put  $x = y - \alpha/3 \rightsquigarrow y^3 + Ay + B = g(y)$   
and

$$D(g) = -4A^3 - 27B^2$$

(by laborious calculation....)

Example :  $f(x) = x^3 - x + 1$  irreducible  
(by Rational Roots thm).

$$D(f) = -23 \rightarrow \text{not a square}$$

$\Rightarrow G \not\cong A_3$ , but is transitive  $\Rightarrow G = S_3$  ✓

Example:  $x^3 - 21x - 7$  irred. by Eisenstein

$D = 3^6 \cdot 7^2$  is a square

$\rightarrow \text{Gal} \cong A_3$ .

□



Constructing a family of poly /  $\mathbb{Q}$   
with Galois group  $A_3$   $\iff$

$\iff$  rat'l solutions to  $y^2 = -4A^3 - 27B^2$

For a fixed  $B$ , this is an elliptic curve.

The rational points of an elliptic curve form an abelian group

If  $B = 7$ , sol'n  $(3^3 \cdot 7, -21) = (y, A)$

Turns out, this sol'n has infinite order

$\implies \exists \infty$  many cubic extensions of  $\mathbb{Q}$  with Galois group  $A_3$ .